# 5 条件設定 (Set conditions) ► Select conditions ► L記で設定 (Fix as specified above)

#### 乗換条件 (Transfer conditions)

... Select a transfer priority criterion of the transfer from "早い (Fast)", "安い (Cheap)", and "楽々 (Easy)".

#### 徒歩ルート (Foot route)

... Select a route priority criterion from "おまかせ (Free)", "屋根多い (Many roofs)", and "階段少ない (Less stairs)".

#### ▲ 特急利用 (Use special express)

. . . Select whether to use special expresses for even when the total distance is less than 100 km.

#### 通常利用車種 (Ordinary type of vehicles)

... Select a type of vehicle.

6

## ルートを検索 (Search for a route)

- 早 (Fast): Required time is shorter.
- 安 (Cheap): Fare is lower.
- 楽 (Easy): The number of changing trains is fewer.

オススメ (Recommendable): Route provided with three conditions, "早 (Fast)", "安 (Cheap)", and "楽 (Easy)".

有料 (Charged): Car route which uses toll roads preferentially

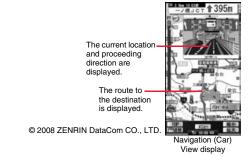
- 一般 (Ordinary): Car route which uses local streets preferentially
- ●To store the route, select "ルートを登録 (Store route)".

#### 7 ルートを選択 (Select a route) ▶ナビ・ルート確認 (Navi/Confirm route) ▶ナビ開始 (Start navi)

Navigation to the destination starts.

- ●To confirm the route, select "ルート確認 (Confirm route)".
- To simulate the navigation, select " $\Im \exists \Box \cup \vdash$  (Simulate)".

#### Route (Car)/Navigation (Car) View display and its operation



#### Key operation when using Navigation

Key operation	Action
(TOP)	Can end the Navigation program and show the TOP menu.
┉┉[■ण替 (Switch to ■)]	Can switch to the intersection mode.
●[×ニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
∎ฅ[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
o[拡大(Enlarge)	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.
0	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
CLR	Can return to the current location.
5	Can pause or start the Navigation program.
$(\bigstar)$	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
0	Can turn the map northward.
#	Can turn the map clockwise.



#### Key operation when the quick access menu appears

Key operation	Action
💿 [目的地周辺 🕑	Can search for parking lots near the destination.
( P near the destination)]	
[結果&設定 (Result&Settings)]	Can show search results of routes (time, fare, and others) or set the navigation.
<ul><li>[経由地を設定</li><li>(Point setting)]</li></ul>	Can search for a route by adding up to three points you go through to the destination.
(Re-route)]	Can re-search for a route from the current point to the destination.

### Using 音声入力 (Voice Input)

By voice input, you can easily check area information, get transfer information, or read the map from the Voice Input menu. <Example> When using Voice Input of 周辺検索 Local Search

1 TOP menu display▶周辺検索 Local Search ▶音声入力 (Voice Input)

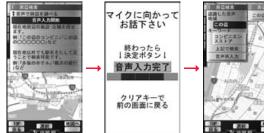
The explanatory display for voice input appears.

## ) 音声入力開始 (Start voice input)

#### Speak about the area information to search for.

After the Voice Input display appears, speak in Japanese about the area information to search for.

Example: "Konohen-no Konbini" (nearby convenience store)



The confirmation display appears after your voice is recognized.

When the recognition result is wrong, select "音声 再入力 (Re-input voice)".

#### Display for Map Talk function and its operation

Using the Map Talk function, you can show the locations of your friends on the map and exchange messages with them. You can show up to 5 friends' locations including the owner.

♦Map Talk in-use display



© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

#### How to call up

Only the registered member can be the owner (caller) after 61 days but the guests (called parties) do not need to be registered members for use.

- 【 TOP menu display▶便利ツール Utility ▶地図トーク (Map Talk)
- Select the nickname entry field
  - Enter a nickname (up to four characters)
  - ▶ひとりをお誘い (Call up a friend) or ふたり以上をお誘
  - い (Call up two or more friends)

2 :

#### Send a mail message to a friend to be called up.

• To use Map Talk among three or more parties including the owner, the owner needs to set a four-digit numeric password.

#### How to join as a guest

The called party receives a mail message to be a guest to Map Talk. Access the site from the URL on mail text to start up Map Application.

When you join Map Talk for the first time, register a nickname for Map Talk.
%To join Map Talk among three or more parties including the owner, you need a

\* To join Map Talk among three or more parties including the owner, you need a

four-digit numeric password set by the owner. Check it with your owner beforehand.

#### ♦Key operation for the Map Talk display

Key operation	Action
●[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
Q	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
4	Can send a photo-message.
6	Can switch persons to be displayed on the center of the map.
(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
MENU	Can send a message.
[メッセージ(Message)]	
∎͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡͡ːː [縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
o[拡大(Enlarge)	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.

#### Key operation when the quick access menu is shown

Key operation	Action
●[メッセージ履歴	Can show message histories.
(Message history)]	
(Q) [トーク終了(End talk)]	Can end Map Talk.
<ul><li>[待合わせ設定</li><li>(Meeting setting)]</li></ul>	Can set a meeting spot. %This is displayed only for the owner.
〇[もっと誘う (Call up more)]	Can call up more friends. ※This is displayed only for the owner.

#### Using Settings/Help

1	TOP menu display▶ 設定/ヘルプ Setting/Help
	Select an item.

各種設定 (Settings)	You can perform the application basic setting, route setting, home setting or nearby station setting, erase all records, and initialize the application setting.
ヘルプ・規約 (Help/Rules)	You can check how to browse the PC site "いつもガイド (Any time guide)", how to use, FAQ, and usage rules.
会員情報確認 (Confirm member information)	You can check whether you are registered as a member of "ゼン リン <b>合</b> 地図+ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)".
Ver確認更新 (Confirm/Update version)	You can confirm the version or update information of the application or update application.
お知らせ (Information)	You can check the latest news and information of the service.

#### <Provide Location>

## Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 336) Also, you need to set "Location request set." to the setting to permit the location provision beforehand.

<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

When a location provision request arrives YES or NO

location information.

- Provide location Provide your location?
- Provide to XXXXXXXXXX & XXXXXXXXX
- YES ..... Measures the current location and sends the NO..... Rejects to provide the location information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.

#### <When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

- When a location provision request arrives OK
  - When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.
  - The information about where to provide might not be displayed.
  - Press (CLR) to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.

#### Information

- . If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.
- ●To use "imadoco search", you need to trace from 8 Menu → "お客様サポート (User Support)" → "各種設定(確認·変更·利用) [Settings (Confirmation/Change/Use)]" → "その他サービス設定・確認 (Other Service Settings/Confirmation)" → to set "位置情報利用設定(イマドコサーチ設定) [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco search Setting)]".
- To use Provide Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider which supports the Provider Location function or to pay the service fee.

#### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- In the following cases, the display of location provision request is not shown but the request is rejected:
- · When "Location request set." is set to "OFF".
- · When you receive a location provision request from a party not stored in the Phonebook while "Location request set," is set to "Reject numbers unset".
- · When you receive a location provision request outside the validity period set by "Location request set.".
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- . When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public Mode (Drive Mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.
- When you are requested to provide your location information from the party using "imadoco kantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location provision during GPS measuring. In this case, it is recorded in Location History but the location information is not displayed.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.

When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.

- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.



Providing your location

Press CLR key

to cancel

0K

Provide to: XXXXXXXXXX

& XXXXXXXXX

## <Notify of Location> Notifying Location Information

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

- LifeKit Map/GPS Notify of location
- Direct input Enter a party to be notified YES
- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and <del>X</del>.
- If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients".
- You can press (Cance) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.



Notify of location



# <mark>2</mark> ок

#### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

### <Location History> Displaying History of Checked Location Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

- MENU LifeKit Map/GPS
- Location history
- Select a location history.

rovide : Position location

- lotify : Notify of location
- " 
  " is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

#### Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, fail to measure your location, or reject a location provision request by the setting of "Location request set.", the history is not recorded.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot use the measuring-failed histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location for the operations other than "Add to phonebook (except "Store loc. info.")", "Compose message", "Dialing", and "Delete".
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- If the phone number of the location provision requester is the one you added in your "Own number", the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.

### Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

Read map	See page 327.	-
Map/GPS oppli	See page 327.	5
Paste to mail	See page 327.	

Location history

11/18 8:00

11/18 7:30 P



٩d	d to phonebook	You can store the location information, phone number, or mail
		address in the Phonebook.
		Store loc. info., Store phone number, or Store mail address> YES
		Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail
		Address in Phonebook" on page 93.
Att	ach to image	See page 327.
Co	mpose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester.
		Go to step 3 on page 142.
Dia	lling	See page 246.
Del	lete	
	Delete this	▶ YES
<0	Delete all GPS Settings>	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
<0	CPS Settings> etting GPS	
⊲ S 1	CPS Settings> etting GPS	Map/GPS► GPS settings
<0 S 1 Ma	CPS Settings> etting GPS	Map/GPS► GPS settings

GPS button setting	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. You can select a function from the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 327. Select a function. • If you set to "Confirm every session", you can select a function each time you measure the location.
Posit. tone/illum.	See page 337.
Positioning mode	You can select a mode for measuring the current location from either "Standard mode" or "Quality mode". When you select "Quality mode", it takes a longer time to measure, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result. You can set a positioning mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively. > Select an operation to be set > Standard mode or Quality mode
Reg. LCS client	See page 337.
Location request set.	See page 338.
Service settings	By connecting to GPS service settings (a host set by "Host selection"), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the permission for location information search and password. • See page 191 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.
Host selection	See page 340.

336

#### **Positioning Tone/Illumination**

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

MENU ► LifeKit► Map/GPS► GPS settings

▶ Posit. tone/illum. ► Select an operation to be set

Do the following operations.

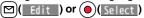
Select posit. ring tone	<ul> <li>Select a folder Select a ring tone.</li> <li>While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.</li> </ul>
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone. > Enter a ring time (seconds). • Enter two digits from "00" through "30". For "Location req./ Confirm", however, enter two digits from "00" through "20". If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	Select a vibration pattern. If you select "Melody linkage", the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.</li> </ul>

#### **Register LCS Client**

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

MENU LifeKit Map	/GPS►GPS settings
------------------	-------------------

## ▶ Reg. LCS client ► Highlight <Not stored> and press



Do the following operations.

• If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

Service client name	Enter a service client name.
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Service client ID	<ul> <li>Enter a service client ID.</li> <li>You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and <del>X</del>.</li> <li>Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.</li> </ul>
Phone number	<ul> <li>Enter a phone number.</li> <li>You can enter up to 26 digits.</li> <li>Highlight the phone number field, press (R)(FUNC), and select "Enter from PB" to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it.</li> <li>If you enter a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service client name" not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.</li> </ul>
Notify when dialing	You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number. ► ON, OFF or Confirm every dial ● To check each time you make a call. select "Confirm every dial"

• Even if "Notify when dialing" is set to "ON" or to "Confirm every dial", you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

#### Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

De	Delete	
	Delete this	▶ YES
	Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES
Add to phonebook		You can store the service client name and phone number stored in "Reg. LCS client" into the Phonebook. (See page 327)
Ed	lit	Go to step 1 of "Register LCS Client" on page 337. ● You can edit also by pressing ( <u>Edit</u> ).
Se	end Ir data	See page 384.
Se	end all Ir data	See page 385.
ĩ	transmission	See page 387.
Al	Te transmission	See page 387.

#### Location Request Set.

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set a validity period when you set to permit the location provision.

LifeKit► Map/GPS► GPS settings

Location request set.

#### ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.

ON	Permits the location provision request by all searchers
	and notifies the current location.
OFF	Rejects the location provision request.
Reject numbers unset .	Permits the location provision request only by the
	parties stored in the Phonebook.
	Requests from the parties not stored in the Phonebook
	are automatically rejected.

YES or NO

Permit from	Enter the time for starting permission.	
Permit to	Enter the time for ending permission.	
Repeat	<ul> <li>Select a repeat type.</li> <li>When you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press (m)(Finish).</li> </ul>	
Validity period	When you set to "Repeat", you can set the period to be valid. ON or OFF> Enter a validity date (from) ON or OFF> Enter a validity date (to).	
Press ☑(Finish).		

#### Information

- You can set "Location request setting" also by "Initial setting" (see page 44).
- When you set to permit the location provision, the location information might be sent without any operation on the FOMA terminal, and might be notified to the searcher.
- When a location provision request is rejected by the setting of "Location request set.", the history is not recorded.
- You can specify from January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2037 for "Permission schedule".
- •When "Reject numbers unset" is set, the location provision requests from all the parties stored in the Phonebook are permitted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you set to "Reject numbers unset", you might receive a location provision request from the party not stored in the Phonebook depending on the function in use.

#### Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	-	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	_	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

#### **Host Selection**

\*Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

LifeKit Map/GPS GPS settings Host selection

► Highlight <Not stored> and press ( ( Edit ).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press (FUNC), select "Delete" and select "YES".

## Do the following operations.

Host name	<ul> <li>Enter a host name.</li> <li>You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>	
Host number	<ul> <li>Enter a host number.</li> <li>You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.</li> </ul>	
Host address	<ul> <li>Enter a URL.</li> <li>You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters</li> </ul>	



# **Data Management**

Data Box	342
Making Full Use of Still Images	
Displaying Images	344
Editing Still Images <edit picture=""></edit>	348
Creating Animations	351
Making Full Use of Movies	
Playing Movies/i-motion	351
Using Playlist	355
Editing Movies/i-motion	356
Making Full Use of Video	
Playing Video	358
Making Full Use of Chara-den	
Chara-den	361
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images	•••
	361
Recording Chara-den Images	362
Making Full Use of Machi-chara	
Displaying Machi-chara Images	363
Making Full Use of Melodies	
Playing a Melody	364
	•••
Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool Checking Kisekae Tool	367
-	007
Making Full Use of microSD Card microSD Card	368
Inserting/Removing microSD Card	368
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card	369
Copying Still Images, Movies, etc.	372
Moving Copyrighted Files	374
Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively	375
Managing Unsupported Files	376

Formatting microSD Card <microsd format=""></microsd>	376
Checking microSD Card	376
Displaying Capacity of microSD Card <microsd info=""></microsd>	377
Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer	377
Folder Configuration on microSD Card	378
Making Full Use of Various Data Managing Folders	380
Making Full Use of Infrared Communication	
Using Infrared Communication	382
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data	384
Sending/Receiving All Data	385
Using Infrared Remote Control Function.	386
Communication Setting <forwarding image=""></forwarding>	386
Making Full Use of iC Communication Function	
iC Communication Function	386
Sending/Receiving One Data	387
Sending/Receiving All Data	387
Making Full Use of Voice Recorder	
Using Voice Recorder	388
Making Full Use of PDF Viewer	
Displaying PDF Data	389
Making Full Use of Document Viewer	
Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files	
	393
Printing Still Images	
Printing Saved Images	394
Displaying Images on TV	
Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV	
<pre></pre> AV Output>	395

## **Data Box**

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My pictu	My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den	
		images, etc.	
Deco-ma	il picture	Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Deco-mail	お気に入り (Favorite) <sup>※1</sup>	Pictograms to be used for creating Deco-mail	
pictograms	吕絵文字 (     吕 pictogram) <sup>※1</sup>	<ul> <li>You can delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms.</li> </ul>	
	装飾 (Decoration)*1	You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site	
	ハート・キラキラ	(see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the	
	(Heart/Sparkling)*1	one used for downloading, the UIM security function	
	天気·季節	(see page 37) is set for them.	
	(Weather/Season)*1		
	移動·生活 (Transfer/Life)※1		
	電話・メール (Phone/Mail)※1		
	食べ物 (Food) <sup>※1</sup>		
	キャラクター		
	(Cartoon character)*1		
	文字 (Character) <sup>※1</sup>		
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Pre-instal	led	Pre-installed still images	
User folde	ər <sup>%2</sup>	Still images in the user folder	
Original a	nimation	The function of displaying still images continuously	
Frame		Still images to be used for frames	
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps	
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.	
microSD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG	
		format and GIF format that conform to the DCF	
		standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal	
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the	
		FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do	
		not conform to the DCF standard	
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal	
	Deco-mail pictograms	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal	

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder <sup>%2</sup>	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded
		or moved from the FOMA terminal
WMA	•	WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&\	/ideo Channel	
Downloa	ded program	Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved pr	ogram	Programs saved to the FOMA terminal
8 motio	n	· · ·
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot
		Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-insta	lled	Pre-installed i-motion movies
Voice rec	corder	Voices recorded by the voice recorder
User fold	er <sup>%2</sup>	i-motion movies in the user folder
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Position r	memory	Playback of marker position
Search b	y i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Movie	Movies shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA
		terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted movies moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies <sup>%3</sup> recorded by using the
		camera function, voice-only i-motion movies*3 copied
		from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion
		movies <sup>3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder <sup>%2</sup>		Melodies in the user folder
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Search b	y i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD		Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal

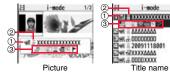
My documents	
i-mode	Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files
microSD	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA
	terminal
Kisekae Tool	
Pre-installed or download	ded Kisekae Tool files
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the
	FOMA terminal
Machi-chara	
Pre-installed or download	ded Machi-chara images
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the
	FOMA terminal
Chara-den	
Pre-installed or download	ded Chara-den images
PC Movie	
microSD	PC movies downloaded, or saved by personal
	computer
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Played history	Playback histories of PC movies
1Seg	
Image	Still images recorded by 1Seg
Video	Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and
	1Seg compatible movies made with other AV devices
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Document viewer	
Document files saved fro	m mail (attached files)
SD other files	
SD others	Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or
	files in BMP or PNG format obtained by Full Browser

%1 The folder names can be changed by "Edit folder name". Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.

%2 The folder names you have entered for "Add folder" are displayed.

\*3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

#### Icons on the File list



#### (1)File Type

lcon	Туре	File format
22.0	Still image	JPEG
	Still image with location information	JPEG
122	Still image/Animation image	GIF
۲	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
H	Flash movie	SWF
H	i-motion movie	MP4 (AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC)
B	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
卣	i-motion movie	ASF
	Video	MPEG2-TS
	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
*	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
垕	Partially saved i-motion movie	—
Ц	Melody	SMF
5	Melody	MFi
	Complete PDF file	PDF
3	Partial PDF file	PDF
131	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
<b>2</b> 1	Damaged PDF file	PDF
	Kisekae Tool file	_

\*\*\*\*\*\*

lcon	Туре	File format
1	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	—
M	Machi-chara image	—
B	Partially saved Machi-chara image	—
1	Chara-den image	_
¢.	Word file	WORD
da.	Excel file	EXCEL
4	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
	Incompatible file	_

\*For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.

- For the file with the file restrictions, "==="" is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. "O" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and "O" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

#### ②Acquired source

lcon	Description
8 *	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
Ó	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
4	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded 1Seg programs

lcon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
DE	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
((d	Send Ir data, iC transmission
*50	Copy to microSD card

Description

Upload

Icon

Using location information

# <Picture Viewer> Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

## ► Data box My picture Select a folder Select a file.

 Each time you press (me) from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
 See page 380 for the

Function menu of the

Folder list.





MENU 46

 The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ( Play ) while you are selecting it.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

#### Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

(MENU) Da

Data box 1Seg Image Select a file.

#### Operations when playing back still images

• See page 348 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file <sup>*1</sup>	$\bigcirc$
Display the previous file <sup>*1</sup>	$\mathbf{O}$
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce) <sup>※2</sup>	Common Comm
Switch display directions <sup>#2#3</sup>	Each time of pressing rotates the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.

- %1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.
- %2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.
- ※3 You can operate this only for still images in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, folders on the microSD card, and "Image" folder of "1Seg".

#### Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG <sup>*1</sup> , GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 5M (1944 x 2592) size or smaller <sup>2</sup>
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

- %1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/ CIFF/JFIF format.
- %2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) size or smaller.
- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

### Function Menu of the Still Image List

Edit picture	See page 348.
Edit title	<ul> <li>Enter a title.</li> <li>For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>

Di	splay picture	You can display the image.
Set display		You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See "Positioning" for the position to which you paste the still image. ▶ Select the display you paste it to. • "★" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted. • If you select the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info		You can display the still image title, file name and others. • The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.
Lo	cation info	
	Attach location	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>By position loc.</li> <li>Measures the current location (see page 326) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press ()(Set)).</li> <li>From loc. history</li> <li>Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 335) and store it.</li> <li>From phonebook</li> <li>Select a Phonebook entry which contains the location information for storing.</li> <li>From own number</li> <li>Stores the location information from "Own number". Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ()(Select).</li> <li>YES</li> <li>To delete the stored location information, select "Delete loc. info".</li> </ul>
	Delete loc. info	You can delete the location information stored in the image. > YES
	Details	You can check the location information detail. • If you press (ie)(( FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 327)

Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 142. • You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ().	Slideshow
Decorate mail	You can create Deco-mail using data in the "Deco-mail picture" folder or "Deco-mail pictograms" folder. Go to step 2 on page 142. • See page 146 for Deco-mail.	Сору
Send Ir data	See page 384.	
T transmission	See page 387.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	Move
Copy to microSD	See page 372.	
Store in Center	See page 136.	
Copy to phone	See page 373.	
Move to microSD	See page 374.	
Move to phone	See page 374.	Delete this
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 345 for "Set display". > Select a position for displaying.	Delete all Multiple-choice
Edit file name	<ul> <li>Enter a file name.</li> <li>You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".", "-", "_").</li> </ul>	
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. File unrestricted or File restricted • See page 243 for the file restrictions.	
DPOF setting	See page 394.	

deshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. Normal or Slow Press ()(Stop)) to stop Slideshow. Press ()(Resume) again to resume Slideshow.	
ру	You can copy the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. Select a destination folder.	
ve	You can move the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, Machi-chara image, or SD other file to another folder. Select a destination folder. • Press (()) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (CLR) to return to the upper level.	
lete this	► YES	
lete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	
Itiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶ Put a check mark for the files to be operated ▶ [iv] (FUK) Select an item. Picture/Title name/Listing 	

Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	You can change displayed order. ► Select an order. ● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Picture/Title name	<ul> <li>You can switch the lists of still images.</li> <li>You can switch the lists also by pressing (Change) from the Still Image list.</li> </ul>

#### <Edit title>

• You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

#### <Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
   When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

#### <Set display>

- Flash movies can be pasted only to "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", "Checking", and "Mail/msg. rcpt result".
- Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than
   "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming".
- The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

#### <Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 243 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

#### Information

#### <Decorate mail>

 When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.

Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.

Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.

- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing (□((\_encel)), or pressing (=)(\_FUNC)) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (=)(\_FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message.

#### <Edit file name>

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

#### <File restriction>

• You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

#### <Slideshow>

- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

#### <Copy> <Move>

• If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

#### <Delete this> <Delete all>

 $\bullet$  If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

#### <Multiple-choice>

 You can select up to 3,500 still images, movies, melodies, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files and Machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

#### <Picture/Title name>

• When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image		
Edit picture See page 348.		
Set display	See page 345.	
Picture info See page 345.		
Location info		
Attach location	See page 345.	
Delete loc. info	See page 345.	
Details	See page 345.	
Attach to mail	See page 346.	
Decorate mail	See page 346.	
Send Ir data	See page 384.	
transmission	See page 387.	
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ► Normal or Fit in display • Even if you set to "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (144 x 176) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Copy to microSD	See page 372.	
Store in Center	See page 136.	
Copy to phone	See page 373.	
Positioning	See page 346.	
DPOF setting	See page 394.	
Delete	See "Delete this" on page 346.	
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.	

#### <Display size>

• If animation GIF is displayed when "Fit in display" is set, the moving of the animation may become slower than when "Normal" is set.

## <Edit Picture> Editing Still Images

### Still Image list/Still image in play ► (IFUNC )► Edit picture

• When the still image is not the Stand-by (480 x 854) size and is larger than VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) size.



Edit Picture display

## Image. Image.

See page 349 to page 350 for how to operate.

- (<u>Save</u>) ► YES or NO
- YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.
- NO . . . . Saves the image as a new still image.
- When you edited still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it to save.

Press ()(<u>Save</u>) to save to "i-mode" folder.

- Not to save the edited still image, press (CLR) or (-); then select "YES".
- See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.

#### The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	0	—	0	—
Character stamp	0	0	0	⊖*1
Fit in screen	0	0	0	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	○*2
Retouch	0	0	-	0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Attach to mail	0	0	0	0

○: Editing picture is enabled. —: Editing picture is disabled.

%1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.

%2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.

• You can edit the still images of 1440 x 1920 dots, 1224 x 1632 dots, 1212 x 1616 dots, 900 x 1600 dots, and 288 x 352 dots as well.

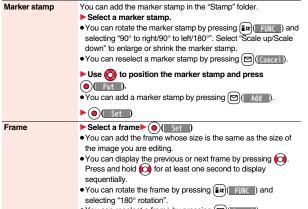
#### Information

- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- When you select "Edit picture" while playing back a still image whose display direction is switched, it returns to the original direction.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images after their sizes are changed.

#### Information

- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - · File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn"
  - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
  - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
- Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD card are saved to the "i-mode" folder.)
- $\cdot$  Acquired source: The same as the source file

#### Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display



• You can reselect a frame by pressing (Cancel).



Character stamp	You can add text. > Enter characters. You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. • Press (a)(_FUNC) and select "Font color" to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (a)( <u>Change</u> ). Select "Font" to change the character fonts. Select "Font size" to enlarge or shrink characters. Select "Character input" to edit entered characters. > Use (a) to position the characters and press (a)(Pett)	Reto
	<ul> <li>▶ () (Set )</li> <li>• You can reselect a position by pressing ♥ ([ance]).</li> </ul>	Rota
Fit in screen	You can convert the image size into the Stand-by (480 x 854) size. ► YES	Brigh
Change size	<ul> <li>Select an image size to change to.</li> <li>If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.</li> <li>Set</li> <li>You can reselect a size by pressing (Cancel).</li> </ul>	Save Save Mar • You • W • C
Trim away	<ul> <li>You can trim the still image to a certain size.</li> <li>Select an image size to trim to.</li> <li>You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing.</li> <li>When you select "Dial/recv. PIC (480 x 288)" or "VGA (480 x 640)", the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.</li> <li>Use to select a part to be trimmed and press</li> <li>(Set).</li> <li>You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing (Cancel).</li> <li>You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing (Cancel).</li> </ul>	· Q • You edit < <b>Cha</b> • You sele

Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image.  Select an item. Sharp
Rotate	<ul> <li>▶90° to right, 90° to left or 180° ▶ (a) (<u>Set</u>)</li> <li>You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing ((<u>Cancel</u>)).</li> </ul>
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). Select a brightness level.
Attach to mail	See page 346.
Save	See page 348.

#### <Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
- When the size is larger than the still image to be edited
  - CIF (288 x 352) · VGA (480 x 640) · QVGA (240 x 320)
- · QCIF (144 x 176) · Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)
- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

#### <Character stamp>

• You cannot set some font colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

## <Original Animation> **Creating Animations**

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) size or smaller from the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.

MENU Data box My picture Original animation



To change, select an original animation you have set.

Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th> Select a folder Select a still image.

• To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

Repeat step 2

#### Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Edit title	<ul> <li>Enter a title.</li> <li>You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 351.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 345.
Picture info	See page 345.
Release animation	▶ YES

#### Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Set display	See page 345.
Display size	See page 348.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

#### Information

• If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

## <i-motion Player> Playing Movies/i-motion

#### You can play back the movies saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

• You can play back the sound of movies in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

017

BilliCamera

Pre-installed

Woice recorder **B**Playlist

DiPosition memory

Search by i-mode

motion

- Data box 🕨 🖥 motion 🕨 Select a folder Select a file
  - Each time vou press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 380 for the Eunction menu of the Folder list.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.





images

Folder list

DL.

Cannot be No preview played back

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

Incomplete download

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing  $(\square)(\square)$  while selecting an i-motion movie
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion movie. (See page 354)

1000 1121222 Movie list

i-mode

IER#20091118003

ELS. 20091118004

ES = 00000000

E E XXAAXXAA

回RA # XXDOXXOO

Continued 351

#### Operations when playing back movie

• See page 354 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	( ( ) (See page 354)
Mute/Release mute	(R)
Pause <sup>**1</sup>	
	• ( ) to play back
Play back frame by	( Frame ) during pause
frame <sup>**2</sup>	• Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	© or ▲/▼
Display next file or chapter <sup>※3</sup>	0
Display previous file or	$\bigcirc$
chapter <sup>※3</sup>	<ul> <li>When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)</li> </ul>
Search (fast forward) <sup>%2</sup>	Press and hold ().
Search (fast rewind) <sup>%2</sup>	Press and hold O.
Change vertical disp./ horizontal disp./full disp.	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing switches display formats.</li> </ul>
Remaster	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".</li> </ul>
Listening	8
	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF"</li> <li>→ "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".</li> </ul>
Equalizer	7
	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal"</li> <li>→ "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".</li> </ul>
	1

%1 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie.

※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it. Further, you might not be able to operate this depending on the i-motion movie. ※3 Movies having no chapters are switched in the order on the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the Movie list. Movies having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

#### Specifications for movie playback

File format	MP4, ASF		
Coding system	MP4 file	Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726	
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller		
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144) size		
	H.264: File	es of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, i	mp4, asf	

• Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

## When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for movies

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the movie is played back from the stored position.

This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a movie.
You can store in any optional position in a movie, and create up to two position memories. (See page 354)

• To delete "Position memory", press (ir) (FUNC) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".

When the movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

#### Information

- While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a movie or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the movie (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Movie List		
Edit 🖥 motion See page 356.		
Edit title	See page 345.	
Set 🖁 motion		
Ring tone	You can set a movie for a ring tone. ► Select an incoming type. • The set item is indicated by "★".	
Stand-by display	You can set a movie for the Stand-by display.  YES	
Wake-up display	You can set a movie for the Wake-up display.	
8 motion info	You can display the i-motion movie title, file name and others.	
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ()()).	
Send Ir data	See page 384.	
T transmission	See page 387.	
Copy to microSD	See page 372.	
Copy to phone	See page 373.	
Move to microSD	See page 374.	
Move to phone	See page 374.	
Сору	See page 346.	
Move	See page 346.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Edit file name	See page 346.	
File restriction	See page 346.	

Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ► YES
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	See page 346.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Movie list. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Card list. ► Select a display format. Title
	<ul> <li>Title/File name You can select whether to display the title or file name.</li> <li>In the case of the microSD Card list, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".</li> <li>You can switch the lists also by pressing ((change)) from the Movie list.</li> </ul>

#### <Set 8 motion>

- When you set an i-motion movie other than VGA (640 x 480) size for the Stand-by display, it is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is " 🛃 " as a ring tone or receiving display.
- $\bullet$  See "  $\frac{6}{2}$  motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

#### <Attach to mail>

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out the i-motion movie from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit
   <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> motion display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion movie for
   attaching to i-motion mail.

#### Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The movie is played back at the normal speed.
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters stored in the movie and select a chapter to be played back. Select a chapter to be played back.
Slow	The movie is played back mute at half the normal speed. • To cancel Slow playback, press (()) () or perform "Normal play".
Quick View (1.25x)	The movie is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. • Press ()()) to play back the movie at twice the normal speed. Press () to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The movie is played back at twice the normal speed. • To cancel Quick View, press ()()) or perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the movie. > Use () to move the cursor position of the time bar and
	press () ( <u>Set</u> ). • To cancel, press (cr.).
Sound effect	

Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression.  ON or OFF
Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ► Select an item. Surround Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. Natur 1/2 Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. OFF Sets Listening to "OFF".
Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ Select an item. Normal Reproduces normal sound quality. H.BASS1 Enhances bass sound. H.BASS2 Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the movie. Store it at the desired position in pause state.   Position memory1 or Position memory2
Edit 🖁 motion	See page 356.
the second se	
Attach to mail	See page 353. • You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ()())())())()()()()()()()()()()()()()(
Attach to mail	• You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing
	•You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing
Set 🗟 motion	You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing     ()) from the playback end display.     See page 353.
Set ୍ଥି motion ଥି motion info	You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing     for the playback end display.     See page 353.     See page 353.     See page 384.
Set 8 motion 8 motion info Send Ir data	You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing     form the playback end display.     See page 353.     See page 353.     See page 384.

Display size	You can set the display whether to display a movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ► Actual size or Fit in display • Even if you set to "Actual size", the movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the movie is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Change to full	You can switch display formats of movies. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display $\rightarrow$ playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size $\rightarrow$ playback on the enlarged full display.

#### <Chapter list>

•When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

#### <Slow>

- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movies:
- · A streaming type of i-motion movie
- · An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
- $\cdot$  An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

 Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to select the position to play.

#### <Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.
- When audio format of the i-motion movie is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

#### <Position memory>

• Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to store the position memory.

#### <Display size>

• Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

#### Information

#### <Change to full>

- The movie of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller is not played back in full display.
- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

## **Using Playlist**

You can store movies in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 movies per playlist.

#### Store Playlist

## Data box 🕨 🗟 motion 🏲 Playlist

Select Playlist 1 through 5.



- Select <1st> through <30th>► Select a folder
- Select a movie.

## Repeat step 2► 🗹 (Finish)

- To release a stored movie, press **in**(**FUNC**) and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list", then you can release all the stored movies.
  - To change the order of stored movies, press **F**(**FUNC**) and select "Order to play", and select a movie whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

#### Information

• You cannot store partially saved i-motion movies in the playlist.

#### **Play Back Playlist**

Playlist list ► Highlight a playlist and press 🖂 ( Play).

## Function Menu of the Playlist List Play See page 355. Edit playlist You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 355. Release playlist You can release all movies stored in the playlist. > YES Edit playlist name You can edit the name of the playlist. > Edit playlist name.

• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

#### <Edit 🖁 motion>

## **Editing Movies/i-motion**

You can edit movies/i-motion movies. The edited movies/i-motion movies are saved to the folder containing the source movies/i-motion movies.

Movie list/During pause/At the end of playback►(≣R)(\_\_FUNC\_\_)

Edit 🖁 motion

• Use () or ()/ to adjust the sound volume.





Edit 🖁 motion display



Press (Save).

• Not to save the edited movie/i-motion movie, press cLR or ; then select "YES".

## YES

• See page 201 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

#### Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	Press      (         )     to play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold ().
Fast rewind	Press and hold 🜔.
Forward frame by frame	O during pause
Rewind frame by frame	O during pause
Sound volume adjustment	O or ▲/▼

• You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

#### Information

- You cannot edit the following movies/i-motion movies:
- The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode mail
- $\cdot$  The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
- · The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing "Edit  $\begin{smallmatrix} a motion \end{smallmatrix}$
- When a call comes in or the battery level goes flat while you are editing, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents.

Function Me	enu of the Edit 👸 motion Display	F
Trim 읍 motion	<ul> <li>You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.</li> <li>Use on to display a start frame and press (S(Start)). The start frame is set and the movie/i-motion movie is played back.</li> <li>Press (mathematical start) at the position you want to cut out. Playing back the movie/i-motion movie pauses.</li> <li>Use on to display an end frame and press (C) (End). The cut out range is played back.</li> <li>When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is</li> </ul>	
	automatically set.  Press (Set).  Press (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited movie/i-motion movie.	0
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. Use () to display a frame and press () Set ) YES Select a folder. • See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.	E
Trim for mail	You can cut out the movie/i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-mode mail. ► Mail size (S) or Mail size Mail size (S) Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. Mail size Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less. ► Use ( to display a start frame and press ( (start). The movie/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048	
	Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically. (Set) Press () (Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited movie/i-motion movie.	

e restriction See page 346.

#### Information

<Trim 🖁 motion>

• If you execute "Trim 🖁 motion", the file size may become larger.

## Function Menu while i-motion is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

You can play back at the normal speed.
You can play back mute at half the normal speed.
You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
You can play back at twice the normal speed.
You can set the start frame for "Trim ${b \over 6}$ motion" and "Trim for mail".
You can set the end frame for "Trim $\frac{1}{6}$ motion".
You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".
You can stop playing back.

## <Video Player> **Playing Video**

You can play back the video saved to the microSD card.

 You can play back the sound of video files in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

> 1 Image E Video

1Seg

#### MENU Data box 1Seg Video Select a file. H

- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press (E)(FronTop) to play back from the beginning.
- When you select a file which contains divided video files from the Video list, select a video file to play back from the list of divided video files.

microSD 2009/11/18 08:00 Position memory 2009/11/17 23:00 2009/11/17 20:00 Pm2009/11/17 18:58 2009/11/17 08:00

- Infe

Video list

No preview image

Select Folder list

NG

Cannot be

played back

- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image: • When you play back, the program title and
- time bar (estimate) appear.

#### Operations when playing video

See page 360 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View <sup>⊛1</sup>	<ul> <li>Each time pressing switches in order of "1.25x" → "2x"</li> <li>→ "Summary View" → "Normal play".</li> </ul>
Mute/Release mute	

Operation	Key operation
Pause <sup>**1</sup>	() () or 5
	• () () or () to play back
Play back frame by	() (Frame ) during pause
frame <sup>**1</sup>	• Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	( <b>○</b> ) <sup>*1</sup> or <b>▲</b> / <b>▼</b>
Fast forward <sup>%1</sup>	0
	• () or () to play back
Rewind <sup>%1</sup>	$\bigcirc$
	• () () or () to play back
Skip (fast forward) <sup>%1%2</sup>	(for at least one second) or (#) during playback or paus
Skip (rewind) <sup>%1%3</sup>	$(for at least one second) or (\times) during playback or paus$
Program title <sup>%4</sup>	$\bigcirc$
	• The time bar and others also appear.
	<ul> <li>They are displayed by key operations as well.</li> </ul>
Switch display	while displaying program title
	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption".</li> </ul>
	Each time of pressing from the horizontal display
	switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless
	of whether the caption is displayed or not.
Switch display directions/	<b>a</b>
Full display	•In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the
	display directions.
	In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing
	switches between standard display and full display.
Switch TV/data BC	MENU (TV/data)*5
	• Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode
	and Data Broadcasting Mode.

%1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.

%2 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.

%3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.

%4 When you operate immediately after "Skip", "Fast forward", "Rewind", or "Position to play", the program title stored in "Video info" might appear.

%5 This operation is to display the program title while the horizontal display is shown.

## When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the video is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a video.
	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 360)

- To delete "Position memory", press (ir) (FUNC) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.

#### Information

- No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- Even if you set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "ON", effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- When you select "YES (default)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 267)
- You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- You cannot display data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound".
- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- The protection applied by other devices is not supported.

#### Function Menu of the Video List

Ec	lit title	<ul> <li>Enter a title.</li> <li>You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Vi	deo info	You can display the channel name, program name, etc. of the video. ● You can display them also by pressing ()().
Ac	dd desktop icon	See page 31.
Re	eset title	You can reset the title to the default. ► YES
De	elete	
	Delete this	► YES
	Delete selected	You can select multiple videos and delete them. ▶ Put a check mark for videos to be deleted ▶ [29] ([Finits]] ▶ YES
	Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Me	emory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Li	sting	You can change the displayed contents for Video list. ► Select a display format. Title

#### Information

#### <Delete>

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

#### <Listing>

• The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

Normal play	The video is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed. • To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal play".
Quick View	<ul> <li>The video is played back quickly.</li> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>1.25x</li></ul>
Fast forward	The video is played back fast. ► 10x or 30x • To cancel fast forward playback, press ()()) or
Rewind	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction. > 10x or 30x • To cancel rewind playback, press ()()) or ().
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the video. Vue (a) to move the cursor position of the time bar and press () [Set]). • To cancel, press (CLR).
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. Position memory1 or Position memory2
Video info	See page 359.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.

witch display	You can switch the contents on the viewer display.
At player start-up When "Caption" is set to "ON": V. img+Caption+DBC When "Caption" is set to "OFF": Visual image+DBC	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program.</li> <li>If you operate "Fast forward" or "Rewind" from the Function menu while "Data broadcasting" is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns.</li> <li>Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from video files is output.</li> <li>You can set "Caption" from "User settings" or while watching a 1Seg program.</li> </ul>
witch TV/data BC At player start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertica display.
on	See page 266.
nage quality	See page 266.
ound	
Sound effect	
Auto volume	See page 266.
Remaster	See page 266.
Listening	See page 267.
Equalizer	See page 267.
Main/sub sound At player start-up	► Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound
Main sound	
ata broadcasting	
Reload contents	You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site. • The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Certificate	See page 193.
Set image display	See page 204.

Sound effect	See page 267.
Reset settings	See page 267.
Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- . When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

## Chara-den

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.

#### You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.
- · Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

#### <Chara-den Player>

## **Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images**

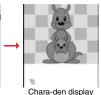
You can display stored Chara-den images.

You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.



Data box Chara-den Select a Chara-den image.





#### Kev assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.

• The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
1~9 #1~#9 <sup>*1*2</sup> (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: Expresses an action with whole of the body.
(Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: Expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Suspends the running action.
MENU	Displays the Action list.
	Makes a videophone call.
ø	Records Chara-den images.

\*1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.

\*2 Press # again to cancel the first #

Function Menu of the Chara-den List	
Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 72.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 362.
Edit title	<ul> <li>Enter a title.</li> <li>You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Chara-den info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	▶ YES
Delete all	<ul> <li>Enter your Terminal Security Code YES</li> <li>This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.</li> </ul>
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images.
	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted</li> <li>imp(_FUNC_) Delete YES</li> </ul>
Display size	

<Chara-den info>

 "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/movies created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.

#### <Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

• If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガルー (kangaroo)", "カンガルー (kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カ ンガルー (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

### Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 72.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 362.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Action list	You can display the list of actions you can operate. ● Highlight an action, and press ④ (Select) to run the action; and press (⑤)(Detail) to check the details of the action. ● You can display the Action list also by pressing .
Change action	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode
At Chara-den display	$(\mathbb{R})$ and Parts Action Mode $(\frac{1}{2})$ .
Whole Action Mode	
Chara-den info	See page 362.
Display size	See page 362.

## <Record Chara-den>

## **Recording Chara-den Images**

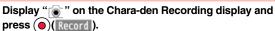
You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or movie.

- ► Data box Chara-den Select a Chara-den image to be shot
- ▶(@)(Record)
- You can select it also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display.



Chara-den Recording display

#### **Shoot Still Images**



A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

• While "
 "
 "
 is displayed, press (
 Photo) to display "
 "
 "
 "

Press () (Save ).

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

#### **Record Movies**

- Dis
- Display "A" on the Chara-den Recording display and press ()(Record).

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.
 While "(a)" is displayed, press (a) (10vie) to display "(?".

• ( Stop )► • ( Save )

The recorded movie is saved to the "Camera" folder.

#### Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well.

#### Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Switch Chara-den	<ul> <li>Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.</li> <li>If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.</li> </ul>
Substitute image	See page 72.
Action list	See page 362.
Change action	See page 362.
Display size	See page 362.

Recording size	You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. ► QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. Video + voice or Video
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ► Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed

#### <Machi-chara>

## **Displaying Machi-chara Images**

• You can delete the pre-installed Machi-chara images. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.

Menul ► Data box ► Machi-chara
► Select a Machi-chara image.

- Each time you press (we) from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.





No preview image

• See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Machi-chara list

Function Menu of the Machi-chara List	
Edit title	See page 345.
Preview	You can display the Machi-chara image.
Set to Machi-chara	You can set a Machi-chara image. (See page 117) ● You can set it also by pressing ഈ( <u>set</u> ). ● You cannot set Machi-chara images on the microSD card.
RLS Machi-chara	You can release a Machi-chara image from setting.
Machi-chara info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara image.
Reset all info	You can reset information in the Machi-chara image. (See page 117) ▶ YES
Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Move	See page 346.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶ YES
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	<ul> <li>Enter your Terminal Security Code YES</li> <li>The pre-installed Machi-chara images are deleted as well.</li> </ul>
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Machi-chara list. Title or Image You can switch the contents also by pressing (Change) from the Machi-chara list.

<Set to Machi-chara>

•When you set to "まめはかせ (Dr. Bean)" which is a pre-installed Machi-chara image, it is displayed in the Santa version from November 20 through December 25, 2009 and from November 20 through December 25, 2010.

# <Melody Player> Playing a Melody

the microSD card.

## MENU 16

# Data box Melody Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and

- H Melody H Pre-installed H Pre-installed H Voice announce H Playlist Search by i-mode Folder list
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.

## Select a folder ► Select a melody.

• When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing (C)(Play).





• See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Melody list

#### **Play Back Playlist**

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

MENU Data box Melody Playlist

#### Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	●( <u>Stop</u> ), <i>C</i> , O through 9, <del>X</del> , #, ⊠ <sup>*1</sup> , ₩, ⊠
Sound volume adjustment	Or ▲/ ▼
Replay next file <sup>*2</sup>	$\bigcirc$
Replay previous file <sup>*2</sup>	$\mathbf{O}$

%1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.

 $\ensuremath{\ll} 2$  Valid when played back from the Melody list.

#### Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

#### Function Menu of the Melody List

Edit title	Edit the title.
	<ul> <li>For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Edit file name	<ul> <li>Edit the file name.</li> <li>You can enter up to 36 (not including an extension) half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ", ", ", ", ").</li> </ul>

Play melody	See page 364.
Set as ring tone	<ul> <li>Select an incoming type.</li> <li>"*" indicates the set item.</li> </ul>
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. ► File unrestricted or File restricted • See page 243 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. • You can compose it also by pressing ().
Send Ir data	See page 384.
T transmission	See page 387.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Сору	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. ► Select a destination folder.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.  YES
Delete	
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal.
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal.  Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted  ((finish)) YES

	Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES
De	lete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card.   YES
De	lete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD card. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES
Mı	Iltiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them. ▶ Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated ▶ <b>Fire (FUNC)</b> Select an item. Delete
So	rt	You can change displayed order. > Select an order. • You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Mc	ove	You can move the melody to another folder. ► Select a destination folder ► Put a check mark for melodies to be moved ► () (First) ► YES ● Press () (First) ► YES ● Press () (First) ► YES • Press
Mo	ove to microSD	See page 374.

<Edit file name>

ullet When the icon of the acquired source is "  ${1\over 4}$  " or "  ${1\over 2}$  " and the icon such as "  ${1\over 44}$  " or

- " 🚠 " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

#### Information

#### <File restriction>

- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

#### <Attach to mail>

• You cannot attach the melody with " 2 " or " 2 " whose acquired source icon is " 3 " or " 2 ", or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

#### <Melody info>

 You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

#### <Delete>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

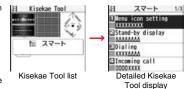
Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display	
Attach to mail	See page 365.
Set as ring tone	See page 365.
Melody info	See page 365.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Play all/ Play portion	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

## <Kisekae Tool> Checking Kisekae Tool

 You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool files. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

## ► Data box ► Kisekae Tool ► Select a Kisekae Tool file.

When you highlight/select an item from the detailed Kisekae Tool display, each setting content is played back as a demo.



• Each time you press (MENU) from the Kisekae Tool list, you can switch between the

list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. When you select a folder from the Folder list on the microSD card, the Kisekae Tool list appears.

- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

#### Information

· Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

## Function Menu of the Kisekae Tool List/Detailed Kisekae Tool Display

Edit title	See page 345.
Preview	You can display the detailed Kisekae Tool display.
Set at one time	You can set Kisekae Tool files at one time. (See page 116) ●You can set them at one time also by pressing ()(Set all). ●You cannot set Kisekae Tool files on the microSD card at one time.
Kisekae Tool info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekae Tool file.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.  YES
Move	See page 346.
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	<ul> <li>Enter your Terminal Security Code YES</li> <li>The pre-installed Kisekae Tool files are deleted as well.</li> </ul>
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Kisekae Tool list. <ul> <li>Title or Image</li> <li>You can switch the contents also by pressing (Change) from the Kisekae Tool list.</li> </ul>

## microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.

The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

 P-02A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of December 2008).

For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.

- · From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of December 2008)
- B Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List)
- → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE



http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.

- During processing of the card, " " is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- Up to about 65,500 folders and files on the microSD card can be recognized.
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files, and i-oppi programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

#### Information

• You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-02A.

#### Information

- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into P-02A, new files and folders to be used in P-02A are created.

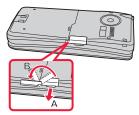
## Inserting/Removing microSD Card

#### Inserting

OB code for

accessing the site

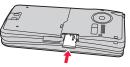
To open the cover of the microSD card slot, pull out it in the direction of A and then turn it in the direction B.

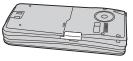


## Face the front surface of the microSD card upwards and insert it.

Push it until it clicks.

Close the cover of the microSD card slot.





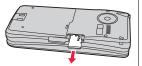
#### Removing

## Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the microSD card until it stops.



• By pushing all the way in, the microSD card pops out.

## P Remove the microSD card.



#### Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

- : You can save and read data.
- : The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".
- You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.
  - If " are is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".

#### Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you
  obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

## <microSD>

## **Displaying Data Items on microSD Card**

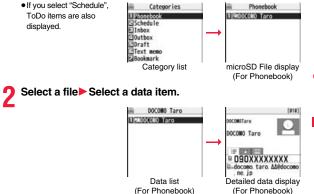
You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card.

 You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.

See page 97 for detailed operations of the Phonebook. See page 169 for detailed operations of mail.

See page 197 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

▶ LifeKit▶ microSD▶ Refer microSD data ▶ Select a category.



#### Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/ Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	<ul> <li>Enter a title.</li> <li>You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Add to phone	See page 371.
Overwrite to phone	See page 372.
Add one to phone	See page 371.
Add all to phone	See page 371.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 371.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
microSD info	See page 377.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 376.
Check microSD	See page 376.

## Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

#### Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

Display for a data item to be copied ► (In the copied ►



#### To copy a Phonebook entry, a scheduled event or a mail message, select "Move/ copy" from the Function menu and select "Copy to microSD".

 To copy a bookmark, select "Copy" from the Function menu and select "Copy to microSD".

#### Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

Category list/microSD File display ► ( FUNC )

- Copy to microSD
- Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
- To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).
- To copy bookmarks, select "i-mode", "Full Browser", or "All" (i-mode and Full Browser).

#### Information

• When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-oppli program, the information about starting the i-oppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

# Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

• See page 379 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

#### Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.

- Data list/Detailed data display
   isp( FUNC
  - Add one to phone or Copy to phone YES

#### Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- f Category list/microSD File display ► 🗐 🖉 ( FUNC
  - Add all to phone
  - Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

### Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- microSD File display ► (≣ 🛱) (FUNC) ► Add to phone
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

or

Data list ► ( FUNC ) ► Add all to phone

► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

#### Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- Category list/microSD File display ► ( FUNC )
  - Overwr. all to ph.
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES ► YES

#### Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- microSD File display ► ( FUNC )
  - Overwrite to phone

Enter your Terminal Security Code YES YES

or

Data list ► ( FUNC ) ► Overwr. all to ph.

Enter your Terminal Security Code YES YES

#### Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA terminal.
- When you copy Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, they are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.

- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you copy a file stored in another model, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.
- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.

#### Information

• During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

## Copying Still Images, Movies, etc.

## Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

#### The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder
(DCF standard)	PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder
(Non DCF standard)	STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image	The destination folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder
(Deco-mail pictogram)	DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Movie	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder
(With video)	MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Movie	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder
(Without video)	MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder
	RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder
	The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder
	DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

. When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

## Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Melody list/ Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list ► (in a) Copy to microSD

- If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, "Deco-mail picture" folder, "Deco-mail pictograms" folder and a user folder.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - · Files that you shot Chara-den images whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Files set with playback restrictions
- · Partially saved i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files
- · PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- When you copy a file to the microSD card, the file size may become larger.

### Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the "Phone" folder.)

- Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Movie in pause/Movie at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card
  - Copy to phone
  - If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
  - See page 201 when images/i-motion movies/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

- Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody and an SWF file in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple movies of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size, or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy movies, they are cut out, converted, or shrunk, so their file size may become larger or smaller. However, a movie whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240) size. When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the movie in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
- · When the video codec is H.264
- $\cdot$  When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
- $\cdot$  When the bit rate of the movie is in excess of the restriction
- · When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
- When the movie size is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
   Some movies cannot be cooled in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

# <Movable Contents> Moving Copyrighted Files

## Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

Still image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/ Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> Music list

► IR (FUNC ) Move to microSD OK

#### Information

- Partially saved i-motion movies, Chaku-uta Full® music files, Kisekae Tool files and Machi-chara images cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

#### Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA terminal.

Still Image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/ Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card

See page 201 when files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". However, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA terminal other than P-02A. See "Picture info", " <sup>(2)</sup>/<sub>2</sub> motion info", "Machi-chara info", "Melody info", "Kisekae Tool info", "File info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the "Machi-chara" folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the "Kisekae Tool" folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files are saved to the "Initial folder" in the "i-mode" folder.

## Move i- $\alpha$ ppli in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i-appli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i-appli program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i-appli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

Software list ► ( FUNC ) ► Move to microSD ► YES

## Move i- $\alpha \mbox{ppli}$ from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i- $\alpha$ ppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

Software list ► [ar ( FUNC ) ► Move to phone ► YES ► OK

## **Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively**

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup data files are saved as a single file for each category. When you restore the backup data files, they are collectively restored to the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", the old backup data file is deleted and the new one is created.
- As the backup data files are collectively created for all categories, the backup data file for the category which does not contain any data is also created. When you restore such a file, the category which does not contain any data is overwritten as well.
- During backup/restoring, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

## Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

## LifeKit► microSD► Backup/Restore ► Backup to microSD

• You cannot create backup files when no data files available for backup are stored in the FOMA terminal.

#### Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

- When you select "Cancel" to cancel the backup, the backup data files already created are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the saved date/time of the backup data file is displayed.

#### Information

 If the battery goes flat during backup, the backup is suspended and the backup data file already created is saved as the interrupted backup data file. However, you cannot resume backup from the interrupted point, so start the whole backup again to complete the backup.

#### Information

- If the microSD card runs out of space during backup, the backup data files already created are deleted, and the backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files on the microSD card, and then start the backup again.
- If any backup data files or interrupted backup data files are on the microSD card, it may take long to finish the backup.

## **Restore Backup Data Files to FOMA terminal**

## LifeKit microSD Backup/Restore

#### Restore to phone

• You cannot restore the files if no backup data files or only the interrupted backup data files are on the microSD card.

## Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

 When you select "Cancel" to cancel restoring, the files already restored remain in the FOMA terminal, but you cannot resume restoring from the interrupted point. To restore all the data files, perform "Restore to phone" again.

#### Information

- When the volume of backup data files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, some backup data files are not restored.
- When the backup data files contain the files unsupported by the FOMA terminal, the unsupported files are not restored.

## Delete Backup Data Files

You can delete the backup data files or interrupted backup data files on the microSD card.

- MENU ► LifeKit► microSD► Backup/Restore
- Delete backup data
- Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

## <SD Other Files> Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, or files in BMP and PNG format obtained by Full Browser, to the microSD card. (See page 159 and page 219)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.



- Function menu of the Folder list
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.

o othera	-	
Folder list		SD Other File list

Function Menu of the SD Other File List		
Edit title	See page 345.	
File info	You can display the name and type of files.	
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ()()).	
Сору	See page 346.	
Move	See page 346.	
Delete this	See page 346.	
Delete all	See page 346.	
Multiple-choice	See page 346.	
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).	

## <microSD Format>

## Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-02A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

- MENU LifeKit microSD Refer microSD data
- ► (in real ( FUNC ) ► microSD format
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

#### Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press (((())), or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- · You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.

## <Check microSD> Checking microSD Card

You can check and recover the microSD card.

LifeKit microSD Refer microSD data MENU (≣R)( FIINC ) ► Check microSD ► YES

Data Management

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press ()(()) or (), or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

# <microSD Info> Displaying Capacity of microSD Card

## You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

• See page 347 for checking the used memory space for the still images or movies.



#### Information

 As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

# Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.

## Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

#### The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

## Set./Service Other settings USB mode setting microSD mode

- When you set to "microSD mode", "
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to "MTP mode". When you set to "MTP mode", """ appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX™ communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".

# Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

• " Jess" appears on the desktop, and " Tappears on the Stand-by display. Also, " Tappears on the roman and the microSD card is in the FOMA terminal.

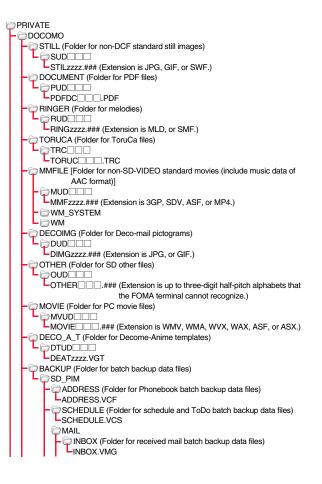
- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD card could result.
- When "MTP mode" is set, you cannot reset functions by "Reset settings". When you turn on the power after removing the battery, the mode is set to "Communication mode".
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

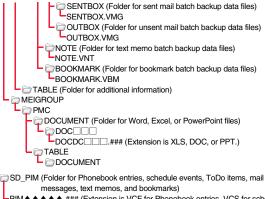
## Folder Configuration on microSD Card

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

```
CIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
```

- PAAZzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
- MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 394 is set.)]
- SD\_VIDEO (Folder for movies)
- PRL (Folder for movies)
- MOL . ### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
- 🗁 MGR\_INFO (Folder for video management information)
- PRG (Folder for videos)





- PIM▲▲▲▲.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule events and ToDo items, VMG for mail messages, VNT for text memos, and VBM for bookmarks.)
- SD\_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
- Contents) (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)

Add three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)

C: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999

CCC: A hexadecimal numeral<sup>®</sup> of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

▲▲▲▲: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

and ++++ Hexadecimal numerals<sup>®</sup> of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999 ###: Extension

%The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

• Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, PC movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file.

#### The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 532.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Movie	SD_VIDEO	See page 534.
Movie (Video)	SD_VIDEO	99
Movie (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
PC movie file	MOVIE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-oppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	Арргол. 56,590

 For the microSD card larger than 4 Gbytes, the number of savable files, except "Movie (Video)" and "SD-Audio", are approx. 65,530.

• The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.

- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by "microSD info".

#### Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-02A.

- You cannot see the files in the "SD\_AUDIO", "SD\_BIND" and "PRG >>>> " folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the "PRG >>> " folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do
  not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that
  file, use a different file name.
- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", all folders and files in the "BACKUP" folder are deleted and new ones are created. When you perform "Delete backup data", all folders and files in the "BACKUP" folder are deleted.
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.

## **Managing Folders**

Files in My picture, MUSIC,  $\frac{1}{6}$  motion, Melody, My documents (SD), Kisekae Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), PC Movie, Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed files in the respective folders.

- See page 283 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the "Movable contents" folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.

#### **Function Menu of the Folder List**

#### Add folder

You can create a user folder.

- Enter a folder name.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.
- You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.

Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder in the FOMA terminal. Futer a folder name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all files in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
Folder security [My picture/ g motion]	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES The folder changes to " , • To release it, perform the same operation.
Send all Ir data [My picture/ B motion/melody]	See page 385.
DEL all frm folder [My picture only]	You can delete all the files in the folder selected in "i-mode", "Camera", "Deco-mail picture", "Deco-mail pictograms", and user folder in "My picture". ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES
Edit playlist [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". > Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th> > Select a folder > Select a melody. • To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".
	<ul> <li>Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing</li> <li>(Finish)</li> </ul>
Release playlist [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". > YES

#### Select storage

Information

#### <Add folder>

- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal. However, you can add up to 19 folders in " <sup>6</sup>/<sub>8</sub> motion".
- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
- · When 900 folders are contained in "Picture"
- · When 4,095 folders are contained in "Movie"
- When 999 folders are contained in "Image Box", "Deco-mail pictograms", "Melody", "Other contents", "My documents", "Document viewer", or "SD other files"

#### <Edit folder name>

• You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

#### <Delete folder>

 When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo" or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

#### <Folder security>

- You can set it only for "i-mode", "Camera", user folder, and "Voice recorder".
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

#### <Edit playlist>

 If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

#### Information

#### <Select storage>

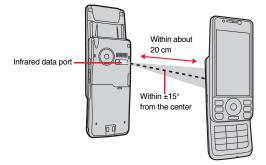
• The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:

- " 📑 " . . . The folders in the "Picture" folder and "Movie" folder
- \* ... The folders in "My documents", "Document viewer", and "SD other files" The folders in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder, "Image Box" folder, and "Melody" folder
- " 🚉 " . . . The folders in the "Movable contents" and "Kisekae Tool" folder
- " main and the "Other contents" folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

## **Using Infrared Communication**

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC<sup>™</sup> version 1.1 standard. You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



#### List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	0	-	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule <sup>**1</sup>	0	-	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo	0	1	Up to 100 items
Received mail <sup>*2*3</sup>	0	1	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail <sup>⊛3</sup>	0	_	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail <sup>%3</sup>	0	-	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template	0	-	Up to 100 items
Text memo	0	Ì	Up to 20 items
Melody <sup>‰4</sup>	0	-	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file <sup>%5%6</sup>	0	0	Up to 3,500 items
Movie file <sup>**7</sup>	0	0	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file <sup>%4%8</sup>	0	Ì	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file <sup>*3*4</sup>	0	0	Up to 495 items
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser) <sup>※3</sup>	0	_	Up to 300 items each for i-mode and Full Browser
LCS client information	0	_	Up to 5 items

: Can be transferred —: Cannot be transferred

%1 You cannot send/receive holidays, or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.

%2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)

%3 The folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

%4 You cannot send/receive some files.

%5 Includes Flash movies.

- %6 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seg.
- %7 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seg.

%8 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

#### Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order		
Phonebook (Own number)		The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "999" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "999" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (2-touch dial).		
		Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.		
Schedule		Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.		
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.		
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.		
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.		
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.		
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.		
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.		
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.		
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.		
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.		
Decome- Anime	receive one data	Stored in the "Phone" folder in "Decome-Anime" in "Template" inside "Mail".		
template	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sending end.		
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <not recorded="">.</not>		
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.		
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data box".		
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.		

Data		Storage location/Order
Still Image file		Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Movie file	receive one data/ Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in " a motior receive multiple inside "Data box".	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder each for i-mode and Full Browser.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client	receive one data	Stored in the first <not stored="">.</not>
information	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

#### Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Partially saved files
  - · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send all the pre-installed data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.

- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, movie, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-oppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number of storage (see page 535), they are deleted in order of mail in the "Trash box" folder → older received mail.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number of storage (see page 535), they are deleted from the oldest unprotected one in the Outbox.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select "YES" to send it with the detailed information, or select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 2 Mbytes, movie in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

## Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays. You can send/receive multiple still images, movies, and ToruCa files at a time.

#### Notes on sending/receiving

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

#### Send One or Multiple Data

- Display of the data file to be sent ► inc (FUNC) ► Send Ir data
  - To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/ trans/BT" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".

  - To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ To transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send Ir data".

## YES

 To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

#### **Receive One or Multiple Data**

## LifeKit Receive Ir data

• You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

## **9** Receive ► YES

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

#### Information

 When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir <sup>B</sup>/<sub>2</sub> oppli To" of "Set <sup>B</sup>/<sub>2</sub> oppli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

## Sending/Receiving All Data

#### By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive data files. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

#### Notes on sending/receiving all data files

 Receiving all data files at a time deletes and overwrites all the stored data files including secret or protected data files. The data file you have stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data file is stored before receiving all data files.

However, Decome-Anime templates, files in Data Box, and ToruCa files are additionally stored without deleting the files at the receiving end.

- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- Even if you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.
- When any unsupported data file is included, receiving might be interrupted.

### Send All Data

Display of the data file to be sent ► (ir) (FUNC )

## Send all Ir data Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/ trans/BT" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
- To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select "Ir/ T transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all Ir data".
- When you send data files in Data Box, the confirmation display appears telling that the files you cannot send are contained. To proceed sending, select "YES".

## Enter the session number YES

• Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

## **Receive All Data**

- (MENU) ► LifeKit ► Receive Ir data
- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)
- 2 Receive all ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end ► YES ► YES

#### Information

 When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

MENU 79

## **Using Infrared Remote Control Function**

#### You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the i-coppli program.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)" supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

## Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±15° from the center.



MENU 26

## <Forwarding Image> Communication Setting

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

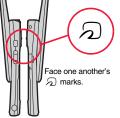
MENU Phonebook Phonebook settings Forwarding image ON or OFF

## <iC Transmission> iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the FeliCa reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the 5 mark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's FOMA terminal.

- The type of files you can forward and forwarding conditions are the same as those for infrared communication. (See page 382) However, you cannot send multiple files, all Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a 2 mark close to or away from the other 5 mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- During communication, the FOMA terminal is

placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



## Sending/Receiving One Data

#### You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

• See "Notes on sending/receiving" on page 384 as well.

### Send One Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.
- Display of the data file to be sent  $\triangleright$  ( $\exists \alpha$ ) (FUNC)



- Transmission
- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/ mathematication" → " mathematication" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ To transmission" " To transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ To transmission" from the Function menu and select " To transmission".

```
YES
```

## **Receive One Data**

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.
- Face the n mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end YES
  - . When you receive a Phonebook entry in which a phone number is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

## Sending/Receiving All Data

By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

See "Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 385 as well.

## Send All Data

You cannot use this function during charging.

- - Display of the data file to be sent ► (in a) (FUNC )
- All r transmission
- Enter your Terminal Security Code.
- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/ r trans/BT" → The transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or the detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/ m transmission" → " m transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all".
- To send schedule events from the Calendar display or send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, select "Ir/ To transmission" from the Function menu and select "All Fre transmission".

## Enter the session number > YES

• Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

## **Receive All Data**

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.
- Face the n mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.
- YES Enter your Terminal Security Code
- Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

#### Information

. When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

# <Voice Recorder> Using Voice Recorder

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.
- You can play back the saved voice from " 🖁 motion" of "Data box".
- See page 533 for the estimate of recordable time.





Voice Recorder Recording display

Press (Record) or . Recording starts.

Press () (Stop) or

Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.
 Press (win) (Play) to play back the recorded voice.

Press (Save) or .

## Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display

File size setting	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Mail restrict'n(S)You can record up to 500 Kbytes.</li> <li>Mail restrict'n(L)You can record up to 2 Mbytes.</li> <li>Long timeYou can record for a long time. The voice is saved to the microSD card.</li> </ul>
Storage setting	
Store in	You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to "Phone", the voice is saved to "Voice recorder" in the " <sup>©</sup> / <sub>B</sub> motion" folder. When you set to "microSD", it is saved to the folder in "Other contents" which you set for "Select storage". ► Phone or microSD
Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording. ON or OFF
File restriction	See page 243.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Function Menu	of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check

## Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display

Play	See page 388.
Save	See page 388.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ( ).
Store in	See page 388.
File restriction	See page 243.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded voice.

3

4

# <PDF Viewer> Displaying PDF Data

You can display the stored PDF files.

- ► Data box > My documents > Select a folder > Select a PDF file.
- Each time you press (NEW) from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.



- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.





Does not support (PDF file displayed as " ) or " ) ? "

- upport played " • ")
- See page 200 when the PDF file is set with a password.



Does not support (PDF file displayed as " **[]**") Operations when displaying a PDF file

• See page 390 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation	Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	٥	Next page	<b>(10)</b> , <b>(7)</b> , <b>(1</b> )
Lower scroll	Q	Previous page	MENU, <b>7</b> , <b>a</b>
Left scroll	$\bigcirc$	Search	5
Right scroll	0	Search next	6
Call up the key		Search previous	4
operation guide	Call up the bookmark	0	
Zoom in	3	list	(8)
Zoom out	1		8
Fit page	2	Add bookmark	(for at least one second)

#### Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

## Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 345.	
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.	
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ( ).	
Send Ir data	See page 384.	
Send all Ir data	See page 385.	
C transmission	See page 387.	

Copy to microSD See page 372.		
Copy to phone	See page 373.	
Сору	See page 346.	
Move	See page 346.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Delete this	See page 346.	
Delete all	See page 346.	
Multiple-choice	See page 346.	
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.	
Sort	See page 347.	
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the PDF File list. ► Title or Image • You can switch the contents also by pressing ((change)) from the PDF File list.	
<listing> • When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.  Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed</listing>		
Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.	
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.	
Go to	<ul> <li>You can move to another page of the PDF file.</li> <li>Select the page you want to move to.</li> <li>If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can access to the specified page.</li> </ul>	

Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green. > Search > Select the search string field > Enter a character string to be searched for. • You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. > Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified
	<ul> <li>► (Search)</li> <li>If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.</li> </ul>
Bookmark/mark	
Disp. bookmark	See page 391.
Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ▶ YES▶ Select the title field▶ Enter a title▶ OK You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ● See page 392 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum
Display mark	See page 392.
Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks. ▶ YES ● See page 392 when marks are stored to the maximum.
View types	
View mode	<ul> <li>You can change display format of the PDF file.</li> <li>Select a display format.</li> <li>If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification.</li> <li>The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%.</li> <li>If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.</li> </ul>
Rotate view	▶ 90° to right or 90° to left

	Page layout	You can change the display layout of the PDF file.
	At Viewer start-up	Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing
	Single page	
Display link		You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links. ► Select a link. ● When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing (). ● When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 202 for another link.
	Page info ON/OFF	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page
	At Viewer start-up	number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file.  Select an item Display or Not display
	Display	
	Document info	See page 389.
Sa	ive	See page 392.
Do	ownload remain	You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. > YES
Ca	pture screen	You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ► ()(Select) ► YES► Select a folder. • See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 142.

#### <Search>

The search conditions work as shown below:

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.

Search '?' as wildcard: "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.

Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

#### <Page layout>

• You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

#### <Capture screen>

 You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

## **Display Bookmark**

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

- While a PDF file is displayed ► (≣ਕ)(\_\_FUNC\_\_)
- ▶ Bookmark/mark▶ Disp. bookmark
  - Bookmark or i-mode bookmark Select a bookmark.

• Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press **i**eq)(<u>Next</u>) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

## Function Menu while the i-mode Bookmark List is Displayed

_			
Edit title		Enter a title.	
		• You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.	
De	elete		
	Delete	▶ YES	
	Delete selected	Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted	
		► 🖾 (Finish) ► YES	

391

#### **Display Mark**

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

- While a PDF file is displayed ► ( ar ( FUNC )
  - ► Bookmark/mark ► Display mark ► Select a mark.

### Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Delete	► YES
Delete selected	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for marks to be deleted</li> <li>YES</li> </ul>
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

## Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.

You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535)

While a PDF file is displayed ► (arg (FUNC ) ► Save ► YES

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)

The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

 With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

## Select a destination folder.

• See page 201 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

#### When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

- 1. YES
- 2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted > YES
- or

Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted (Finish) YES

• Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

## **Document Display Settings**

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.



(ia) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Doc. display settings

Select a display format.

#### <Document Viewer>

# Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 378)

#### Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

## ► Data box Document viewer Select a folder Select a file.



#### Operations when displaying a document file

• See page 393 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation	Opera
Upper scroll	٥	Zoom out
Lower scroll	$\bigcirc$	Fit page
Left scroll	Ø	Next page
Right scroll	0	Previous pa
Call up the key		Search
operation guide		Search next
Zoom in	(3)	Search prev

Operation	Key operation
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2
Next page	<b>(10)</b> , <b>(7)</b> , <b>(1</b> )
Previous page	MENU, 7, 🔺
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4

#### Information

• The files of Word 2007, Excel 2007, and PowerPoint 2007 are not supported.

• Some files might not be correctly displayed.

## Function Menu of the Document List

Edit title	See page 345.	
File info	You can display the name and type of files.	
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ( ).	
Сору	See page 346.	
Move	See page 346.	
Delete this	See page 346.	
Delete all	lete all See page 346.	
Multiple-choice	See page 346.	
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).	

## Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
View types	You can change display format of the file. > Select a display format. If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8 through 1,000%.

Go to	You can move to another page or sheet of the file. Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.	Printing Saved Images	
	<ul> <li>If you select "Specified page" for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.</li> <li>You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted.</li> <li>Search Select the search string field</li> <li>Enter a character string to be searched for.</li> <li>You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified</li> <li>If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.</li> </ul>	Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card	
		<ul> <li>DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.</li> <li>Still image in play/Still image list (FUNC)</li> <li>DPOF setting Print</li> <li>Enter the number of copies to be printed out.</li> <li>Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.</li> <li>To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing</li> </ul>	
Search			
Zoom & page	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file.	all still images, select "All print OFF".	
	Display or Not display	<ul> <li>The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is "are".</li> </ul>	
Scroll bar	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file. Display or Not display	You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.	
Rotate view	▶ 90° to right or 90° to left	<ul> <li>You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or 5M (1944 x 2592) size.</li> </ul>	
Document info	You can display the name and type of files.	• If unused space on the microSD card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)	
Information		● Still images shot by P-02A also support PRINT Image Matching II.	

#### <Search>

• The search conditions work as shown below:

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only. Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

Data Management

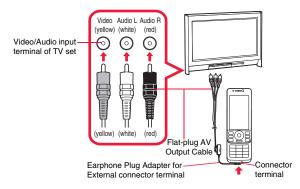
## <AV Output> Displaving Still Images or Movies/i-mot

# Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, movies/i-motion movies, and images during a videophone call, video from 1Seg and from i- $\alpha$ ppli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

## **Connect FOMA Terminal to TV**

You need to have the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal (option) to use the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option). Insert the flat plug of the Flat-plug AV Output Cable into the earphone terminal (Flat-plug) and insert the plug for handset side into the connector of the FOMA terminal.



#### Information

- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- When connecting to the Flat-plug AV Output Cable or Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.

#### Information

- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- $\bullet\,\mbox{To}$  pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

## **Display Still Images on TV**

## Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.

- Press (MENU) (Screen) to switch the display size.
- You can press () (Auto) to start a slide show. You can press () (Stop) again to stop it.
- You can press on to display a previous or next still image.
- Each time you press () (Rotate), you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
- See page 344 for how to display still images.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



## Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - $\cdot$  When playing back a still image from any other than the Still Image list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - When playing back a still image from any other than the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, "Picture" folder (microSD), and "Image Box" folder (microSD)
- · When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is " 📑 " or " 📄 ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- $\cdot$  When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
- $\cdot$  When playing back a still image in the actual size or by slide show
- $\cdot$  When playing back a Flash movie

- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.
- On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

#### **Display Movies/i-motion on TV**

Play back a movie/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

### connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a movie/ i-motion movie is being played back.

- Press (Screen) to switch the display size.
- See page 351 for how to play back movies/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



#### Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
- $\cdot$  When the image is played back from any other than the Movie list or icon pasted to the desktop
- · When playing back a movie/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is " 🚚 " or
- " and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- When playing back a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
- $\cdot$  When a movie/i-motion movie in the "Pre-installed" folder, or "Movable contents" folder (microSD) is played back

#### Information

 On some TVs, movies/i-motion movies may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

#### Display Video from i-oppli

Start an i-oppli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i- $\alpha$ ppli program is running.

• To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When an i-oppli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

#### Information

- •AV output of i-oppli programs is unavailable during Play Background.
- AV output is unavailable for i-motion movies displayed while an i-oppli program is running.

### **Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV**

Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.

- " Image: The second s
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



- AV output is unavailable for images under Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- " [Ands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

### **Display Video from 1Seg**

At 1Seg start-up Released

Watch a 1Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

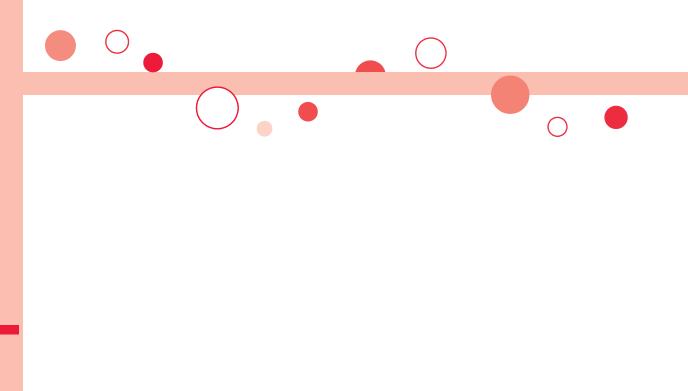
# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while watching a 1Seg program.

- To switch to AV output while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected, select "Settings" → "Display/ operation" and select "AV output" from the Function menu.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal or select "Settings" → "Display/operation" and select "AV output" again from the Function menu. When watching 1Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

#### Information

- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by 1Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA terminal cannot change the output sound volume.





# **Convenient Functions**

Multiaccess <multiaccess></multiaccess>	400
Multitask	401
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice	
<reading aloud=""></reading>	402
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time	
<auto off="" on="" power=""></auto>	404
Using Alarm	404
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule <schedule></schedule>	407
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	411
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm < Alarm Setting>	413
Using Your Original Menu	413
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information	
<own number=""></own>	414
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo	
	415
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo	
<movie memo=""></movie>	415

Checking Call Duration/Charge	416
<reset cost&duration="" total=""></reset>	416
Setting Call Cost Limit <notice call="" cost=""></notice>	417
Using Calculator	417
Making Text Memos	417
Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM	I
	418
How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch	
<earphone microphone="" switch="" with=""></earphone>	419
Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected	1
	420
Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected	l
	421
Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected	1
<auto answer="" setting=""></auto>	421
Using Bluetooth Function <bluetooth function=""></bluetooth>	421

## <Multiaccess> Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

To switch the displays, press and hold () for at least one second; or press () to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 402) See page 503 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-oppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

#### Information

• You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

# Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

- During i-mode or packet communication
  - Stand-by display

#### Make a call.

• If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.

After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

# Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

## The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in ▶ Press ( ) to answer the call.

• To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold () for at least one second. Press and hold () for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display. The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

#### **Use Communication during Voice Call**

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

During a voice call () MENU (



Select an icon to operate each function.

#### Information

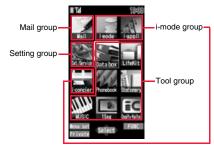
- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:

· During a call · While the camera is activated

- While you are watching a 1Seg program (when "Mail ticker display" is set to other than "OFF")
- $\cdot$  When an i-oppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-oppli program
- •When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

## <Multitask> Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 32) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 504 for the combination patterns of Multitask):



#### Mail group

i-mode mail and SMS functions

#### i-mode group

Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on Main Menu

#### Setting group

Menu functions inside "Setting group" on Main Menu

#### Tool group

Menu functions inside "Tool group" on Main Menu

#### Other functions which do not belong to the groups

Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.

## Start Another Function

When a function is running

MENU) (Menu)

Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, " $\bigtriangledown$ " or another mark is added.

When a single function is used, " — " is displayed. When multiple functions are used, " — " is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running

## If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

#### Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.



### **Switch Displays**

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding [b] for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

#### To display the menu list for functions in use

Press 🐚

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

• Press ( ( ) or select "Stand-by display" to show the Stand-by display.



Press ( Henu ) or select "Open Menu" to show Main Menu.

#### Information

- Even if you press to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 430) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When you press and hold () for at least one second from the Stand-by display while any function is not working, the setting display for "3G/GSM setting" appears.

## **Exit a Function**

#### To close a menu function, press ( ) with the menu function displayed.

- When you press from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

## <Reading Aloud> Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

#### **Read Aloud Settings**

MENU	Set./Service	Other settings	Voice settings
IVILINO			voice settings

► Read aloud settings ► ON or OFF ► Put a check mark

for items to be read aloud ► ()(Finish)

		0
	Voice dial	Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by
		voice guidance.
	Incoming call	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a
		voice call is coming in.
	Videophone incoming	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a
		videophone call is coming in.
	Number of mails/msgs	Notifies you of the number of mail messages/
		Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of
		"Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.
	Mail list	Reads aloud the sender/destination address and
		subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.
	Displaying mail	Reads aloud the sender/destination address,
		subject, and text on the detailed mail display.
		However, the voice guidance is not provided when a
		melody is automatically played back while "Auto
		melody play" is set to "ON".
		Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime
		Playback display.
	Send mail preview	Reads aloud the destination address and text when
		previewed.
<ul> <li>You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.</li> </ul>		ance for a mail message midway by pressing any
		• The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases:
	<ul> <li>While the audio from a 1Seq program is played back</li> </ul>	

- While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back
   When a mail message in Multiwindow is displayed
- · When a mail message stored on the microSD card is displayed

## **Read Aloud Volume**

► Set./Service Other settings Voice settings Read aloud volume Use () to adjust the volume.

## **Read Aloud Speed**

► Set./Service > Other settings > Voice settings ► Read aloud speed > Select a speed.

## **Read Aloud Output**

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

► Set./Service > Other settings > Voice settings ► Read aloud output > Speaker or Earpiece

#### Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/ msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Headset usage setting". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone (option).

## **Read Aloud Valid Setting**

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when an earphone/ microphone (option) is connected.

## Set./Service Other settings Voice settings

## ► Read aloud valid set. ► Normal or Earphone

Normal.....Always provides the voice guidance.

Earphone. . . . Provides the voice guidance only when an earphone/microphone is connected.

#### Information

 When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the earphone/microphone during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the earphone/microphone is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

## **Rules of Voice Guidance**

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

• They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

#### <Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by "/" or ".", they are read aloud as dates.
- •"1⊟" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than "1⊟" are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.
- "-", "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with "¥", "\$", "¢", or "£", it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount and that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- "(Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

#### <Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

#### <Symbol>

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- "ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Re:", "Re>", "Re2:", "Re2>" and "Re2\*"
- ●"テンソー" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Fw.", "Fw>", "Fw2:", "Fw2>", "Fw2 \*", "Fwd:", "Fwd>", "Fwd2:", "Fwd2»" and "Fwd2 \*"
- When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

#### <Pictogram>

· Pictograms are read aloud according to the Pictogram list.

#### <Smiley>

• Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

#### <Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?".
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

## <Auto Power ON/OFF>

# Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

- ► Auto power ON/OFF Auto power ON or Auto power OFF Select an item.
- OFF..... Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.
- 1 time  $\ldots$  . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.
- $\mbox{Daily}\ldots$  . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

## Enter a time.

#### Information

 When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

#### Information

- When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

# <Alarm> Using Alarm

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

- Stationery Alarm Highlight an alarm and press ( Content of the second second
- Do the following operations.



MENU 4 4

🔔 Alarm	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. > ON or OFF
🕘 Time	<ul> <li>Enter the time for sounding the alarm.</li> <li>You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.</li> </ul>
🗘 Repeat	<ul> <li>Select a type of repeat.</li> <li>If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ()(Finish).</li> </ul>
🔊 Tone	<ul> <li>Select a type of alarm tone</li> <li>Select an alarm tone.</li> </ul>

😽 Volume	Use () to adjust the volume.
<b>1</b>	• If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three
	seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three
	seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
😚 Snooze	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set
	the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding.
	ON or OFF Enter a ring time (minutes).
	• You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.
	See page 406 for how Snooze works.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make
	an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off.
	► ON or OFF
Prefer manner	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time
node	during Manner Mode.
	► ON or OFF
	ON Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume"
	an name 100
	on page 109.
	on page 109. OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function.
) Press 🖂	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function.
	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function.
• The following	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
The following     D     : Repeats	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily.
The following     D     : Repeats	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
• The following (): Repeats (): Repeats	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily.
• The following (): Repeats (): Repeats	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily. on the specified day of the week.
The following     O: Repeats     O: Repeats     O: Repeats     Function Me	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily. on the specified day of the week. nu while Alarm is Displayed
The following     O: Repeats     O: Repeats     O: Repeats     Function Me	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily. on the specified day of the week. nu while Alarm is Displayed Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404. You can display the stored alarm contents. You can validate the stored alarm.
The following     The following     Repeats     Repeats     Transition Me     Edit	OFF       Sounds at the volume set for this function.         (Finish).       icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily.         on the specified day of the week.       nu while Alarm is Displayed         Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404.       You can display the stored alarm contents.
The following         (): Repeats         (): Repeats	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily. on the specified day of the week. nu while Alarm is Displayed Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404. You can display the stored alarm contents. You can validate the stored alarm.
The following     The following     Repeats     Repeats     Transition Me     Edit	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function. (Finish). icons appear on the display depending on the setting: daily. on the specified day of the week. nu while Alarm is Displayed Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404. You can display the stored alarm contents. You can validate the stored alarm. ► YES

Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm. ► YES • You can invalidate also by pressing ( ( OFF ).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm. ▶ YES
Information	

 If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends. • During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume). • If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released: ·When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call ·When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" · When you receive a location provision request while "Location request set." or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision ·When an alarm of "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds • Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

## When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.

- .... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
- .... Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
- If you set "Alarm" of a schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icon is not displayed.

## When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

• If you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON"

The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing  $\frown$ .

During a call

The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.

During operations

The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of "Alarm setting". (See page 413) • When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm

The alarm sounds in the priority order of "Alarm"→"Timer recording"→"ToDo"→ "Schedule"→"TV timer". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon.

- When the power is turned off
- <Alarm>

When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm does not sound.

The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

In Manner Mode

The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 109)

• During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock The alarm does not sound.

After releasing each lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.

While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, or during iC communication

The alarm does not sound.

After each function is finished, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

• While updating a software program The alarm does not sound.

#### Information

- If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.

The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

# To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ) if you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

• When multiple schedule alarm messages exist, you can switch displays by pressing  $\left[ \widetilde{\mathbf{rr}} \right] \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Next} \end{array} \right)$  or  $\left[ \bigcirc \right] \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Back} \end{array} \right)$  after stopping the alarm tone.

## When "Alarm" did not work

"Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).

The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

#### <Schedule>

## Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

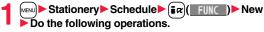
You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

See page 406 for how alarm works.

## **Store Schedule Events**

When the specified date/time comes, an alarm tone, illumination, subject of the schedule event and animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events including i-schedule.



Date (to)	Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.
Date (from)	Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.
n All day	You can set the schedule event as "All day" without entering starting and ending date/time. ► OFF or ON • When you set to "ON", the start date/time is set to "0:00" and the end date/time is set to "23:59" automatically.
A Place	<ul> <li>Enter a place.</li> <li>You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.</li> <li>Enter a subject.</li> <li>You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>The subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.</li> </ul>
E Subject	► Select an icon.

🗘 Repeat	<ul> <li>Select a type of repeat.</li> <li>If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ()(Finish).</li> </ul>
	Set repeat time. • Unrestricted or XX times • Enter the repeat time. • Enter two digits from "02" through "99". • The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
Alarm (	<ul> <li>Select an alarm method.</li> <li>ON Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</li> <li>ON/Set time Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.</li> <li>OFF Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</li> </ul>
	Enter the date and time to be alerted.
♪ Tone	<ul> <li>Select a type of alarm tone</li> <li>Select a folder</li> <li>Select an alarm tone.</li> </ul>
Metails	<ul> <li>Enter details.</li> <li>You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
	Finish).

#### Information

MENU 4 5

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in "Date (from)" and set "Repeat" to "Monthly" or "Yearly", the last day of the month is set for the schedule event when the month does not have the specified date.
- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than "Secret mode" and "Secret data only"). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

## Store Holidays

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

MENU ► Stationery ► Schedule ► (IFUNC ) ► Settings Edit holidav New Do the following operations.

Date setting	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Yearly [fixed date] Enter the date.</li> <li>Yearly [,] Enter the month, week, and day of the week.</li> </ul>
Holiday name	<ul> <li>Enter a holiday name.</li> <li>You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>

Information

Press 🖂 (Finis

 Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of December 2008)

## **Check Schedule Events**

You can check the details of schedule events and holidays. You can check birthdays stored in the Phonebook as well.



## MENU Stationery Schedule

The Calendar display is shown.

- If you press (MENU) ( Prev. ) or ( ( Next ), the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
- If you receive a weather forecast for a week from i-concier, its information is also displayed.

1	2	1.110	100	5	6	7
	Ç.,	10		12		ú
Č.	1		Ľ.,	272	1	
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	75	26	27	28
29	30					1
1	• Gall		1	20		1 30
l	1 Lunc				12	1 90
	ich.		-	-	H.	U.V

Calendar display

## Select a date.

The list of schedule events and birthdays for the selected date is displayed.

• For the schedule events set to be repeated, up to 30 schedule events are displayed backward from the current day.

11/1885	
fater a alternite samer B	
R author formant lints	
• Solf	10130
# Lunch	12130
· Travel	8100
22	
Golf practice	
CODE Gelf carse	
TakeThiated	2000/11/18 10:25

Schedule list

#### 3 Select a schedule event or birthday.

• When you select a birthday and select "Sending mail", you can compose an i-mode mail message to the first mail address in the Phonebook entry. (See "Mail To Function" on page 203)

When you select "Calling", you can make a call to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry. (See "Phone To/AV Phone To Function" on page 202)



Detailed Schedule display

## Function Menu of the Calendar Display

New		Go to step 1 on page 407.		
Se	arch/Filter			
	To specified date	Enter the date.		
	Filter	You can list up schedule events by the specified icon. ► Select an icon to be listed ► ()(Finish)		
	Release filter	You can release filter and display all the schedule events.		
Co	onnect to Center	See page 136.		
Ac	ld desktop icon	See page 31.		
lr/	transmission			
	Send all Ir data	See page 385.		
	All 💽 transmission	See page 387.		
No. of schedules		You can display the number of schedule events, i-schedule events, birthdays, and holidays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can also display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.		
Se	Settings			

Settings

Kisekae setting Customize holiday		You can change the design of the Calendar display. Select a pattern.		
		<ul> <li>You can specify the color for the day of the week.</li> <li>Select a day of the week Default, Red, or Blue</li> <li>The display color of holidays has priority over the setting of this function.</li> </ul>		
E	dit holiday			
	New	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.		
	Edit	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.		
Delete this Reset holiday		Yes You can restore the holidays to its default. YES		
D	elete past	You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day.		
D	elete all	You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES		

#### Information

#### <Customize holiday>

• The setting of this function is reflected to the calendar of the Stand-by display. However, days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

#### <Delete>

• The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

# Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

New		Go to step 1 on page 407.			
Ec	lit				
	Edit	Go to step 1 on page 407. • You can edit also by pressing weil (Edit). • When you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit the schedule event of the current day only. If you select "YES", "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF), and a new schedule event is stored. If you select "NO", the old schedule event is overwritten.			
	Сору	You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date. ▶ Enter the date and time you are pasting to. Go to step 1 on page 407. If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF).			
Сс	mpose message				
	Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 142.			
	Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 142. • You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing ()()) or ()()).			
Mo	ove/copy				
	Copy to microSD	See page 370.			

See page 136.

See page 409.

Filter	See page 409.
Release filter	See page 409.
Edit holiday	
New	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
Delete this	► YES
Reset holiday	See page 409.
Add desktop icor	See page 31.
r/ 🔂 transmissio	on and a second s
Send Ir data	
Send	See page 384.
Send all	See page 385.
Te transmiss	ion
Send	See page 387.
Send all	See page 387.
Delete	
Delete this	<ul> <li>YES</li> <li>If you delete a schedule set event with repetition, all the data for repetition is deleted.</li> </ul>
Delete select	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted</li> <li>         (Finish) YES     </li> </ul>
Delete past	See page 409.
Delete all	See page 409.
Set secret/ Release secret	You can set/release secret for/from the schedule event. > YES • When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in
	"Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Termina

Security Code.

Connect to Center

Search/Filter To specified date

#### Information

<Delete>

The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

## **Displaying i-schedule**

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

## Calendar display/Schedule list

•	M	11	i-sch
	رين	Л	I-SCII.

The i-schedule list is displayed.

 See "Search by i-mode" on page 201 when you select "To i-schedule list".



Select an i-schedule item.

Boothly same achedule • To this i-schedule details 000003 2005/11/18

Detailed i-schedule display

#### Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule Display

#### Schedule list You can display the schedule list stored in the i-schedule event. (See page 408)

• You can display the schedule list also by pressing (Itist), or by selecting "To this i-schedule details" from the detailed i-schedule display.

## Delete

Delete this [i-schedule list only]	►OK
Delete select [i-schedule list only]	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted</li> <li>(Finish) OK</li> </ul>
Delete all [i-schedule list only]	▶ YES

## <ToDo>

## Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule. • See page 406 for how alarm works.

MENU Stationery ToDo ((New) Do the following operations.

• You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing () (Edit).

Edit ToDo Enter ToDo contents.

• You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

MENU 95



Due date	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Enter date Enter the date (due date) directly.</li> <li>Choose date Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press () (<u>Set</u>).</li> <li>No date Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.</li> </ul>
P Priority	<ul> <li>Select a priority.</li> <li>If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.</li> </ul>
Category	Select a category.
Alarm (	<ul> <li>Select an alarm method.</li> <li>ONAlerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</li> <li>ON/Set timeAlerts you at the time set as the prenotification.</li> <li>OFFDoes not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</li> <li>Enter the date and time to be alerted.</li> </ul>
▲ Alarm tone	<ul> <li>Select a type of alarm tone</li> <li>Select an alarm tone.</li> </ul>
2 Press () : Priority hig : Priority low • If you do not e store the ToDe	nter the ToDo contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot
Function Mer	nu while ToDo Item is Displayed
New	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411. • To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item with its "Change status" set to "Completion", select " "", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 412.

Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list. > Select a status. • The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. • If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 412.
Category display	<ul> <li>Select a category.</li> <li>Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.</li> </ul>
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. Select the order or state you want to display.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 142. • You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C)
Send Ir data	See page 384.
Send all Ir data	See page 385.
T transmission	See page 387.
All 💽 transmission	See page 387.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete select	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted</li> <li>(Finish) YES</li> </ul>
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items.  YES

## Information

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
 During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

## <Alarm Setting>

## **Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm**

You can set whether to sound an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "TV timer", for when operating another function.

MENU Set./Service Clock Alarm setting

## Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred..... Alerts you only during the Stand-by display. Alarm preferred ...... Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

#### Information

• When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

## <Private Menu Setting> Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 476).

## Select a Function from the Private Menu



Private menu is displayed.

• If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



## Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the P	rivate Menu List	MENU 52
Private mer	nu▶ ≆æ( <u>Set</u> ) nu of the Private Menu Lis	<pre>//Private menu setting Bring volume Machi-chara Machi-chara Ch</pre>
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used Select a function to be stored Press to display the storabl or sub-menu item. Press to to	J.
Change BG image	Select a folder Select an im	age.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to YES	o the default.
Release this	► YES	
Release all	► YES	



#### Information

#### <Change BG image>

The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

### <Own Number>

# Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

► Phonebook Own number C(Edit)

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 88 to store personal information. • You cannot change or

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the location information, select "From phonebook" to store it by selecting a Phonebook entry.



Edit data
 Notions
 Riceading>
 Riceading>
 Biologia
 Depolyxxxxxxx
 Sichart address>
 Sichart address
 Sichart addres
 Sic

 If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.



#### Information

• The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.

#### Information

• The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

## Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Edit	Go to step 1 on page 414.
Font size	You can switch font sizes for Own Number and "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 119)
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code. Use 🚫 to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number, Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	<ul> <li>You can copy each item.</li> <li>From the Own Number display, press O to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.</li> </ul>
Send Ir data	See page 384. • You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing (a) ().
Te transmission	See page 387. • You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing www.fctrans.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Delete loc.info/ Erase birthday/	<ul> <li>You can delete each item.</li> <li>YES</li> <li>When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.</li> <li>From the Own Number display, press () to highlight an item to</li> </ul>
Erase memorandums/ Delete image	be deleted. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.

You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number.	Record Your Voice du
numbers of mail addresses except own number.	

► YES

Reset

 When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.

Auto acquire No. B You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

## <Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo> Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

• See page 70 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

## **Record Other Party's Voice during a Call**

- During a voice call
  - ▶ ▼(for at least one second) or (☑)( Memo
  - A beep sounds and recording starts.
  - To suspend the recording midway, press ()(<u>Stop</u>) or CLR, or press and hold ((for at least one second).
  - Press (-) to end the recording and the call.
  - A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

# Record Your Voice during Standby



## ► LifeKit► Rec. msg/voice memo► Voice memo ► YES

- A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ()(<u>Stop</u>), (CLR) or
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

## Information

 The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

## <Movie Memo>

# Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.

#### You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- See page 71 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".
  - During a videophone call► ▼ (for at least one second)
- Convenient Functions

  - A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
  - To suspend the recording midway, press ()(Stop)) or press and hold ((for at least one second).
  - Press ( ) to end the recording and the call.
  - A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

 If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not. • You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

#### <Call Data>

## **Checking Call Duration/Charge**

## You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥\* \*" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

#### MENU ► Set./Service ► Call time/cost ► Call data Last call duration

## Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call. Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

#### Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

#### Total calls duration

- Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.
- Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

#### Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

#### Calls reset

MENU 6 1

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time. Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

## Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 51) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥ \* \*".

#### 

- MENU Set./Service Call time/cost
- Reset total cost&dura.
- Enter your Terminal Security Code
- Do the following operations.

Reset total duration You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s". ▶ YES

Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".
	YES Enter the PIN2 code.
	<ul> <li>See page 122 for PIN2 code.</li> </ul>

## <Notice Call Cost> Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and " a" is deleted.

- MENU Set./Service Call time/cost Notice call cost
- Enter your Terminal Security Code ON or OFF
- Enter a max cost.

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100.000 in unit of ¥10.

Select a method to alert ► ON or OFF Enter the PIN2 code.

See page 122 for PIN2 code.

## When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

" 👔 " appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

## **Clear Max Cost Icon**

You can clear " n displayed by Notice Call Cost.

MENU Set./Service Call time/cost CLR max cost icon Enter your Terminal Security Code.

#### Information

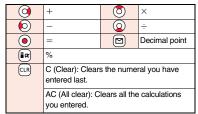
- " " is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

## <Calculator> Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation  $(+, -, \times, \div)$ . You can display up to 10 digits.

Stationery Calculator

Follow the operation below to make a calculation.





MENU 4 2

MENU 8 5

## Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

## <Text Memo> **Making Text Memos**

You can store up to 20 text memos.

MENUL> Stationery Text memo Select <Not recorded> Enter a text memo.

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing () (Edit ).

Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed		
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Making Text Memos" on page 417.	
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ().	
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 1 on page 407.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Send Ir data	See page 384.	
Send all Ir data	See page 385.	
transmission	See page 387.	
All C transmission	See page 387.	
Copy to microSD	See page 370.	
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.	
Category	You can classify text memos by category. > Select a category. • If you do not set, the category is set to "None".	
Delete this	▶ YES	
Delete selected	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted</li> <li>C(Finish) YES</li> </ul>	
Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code YES	

## <UIM Operation>

# Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

## Copy/Delete Data Items

Phonebook UIM operation

## Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, " appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

 When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

## Copy or Delete► Select a copy end or delete source ► Phonebook or SMS

#### Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

## SMS

 $\textbf{Inbox} \dots \textbf{.} Copies \text{ or deletes the data in the Inbox.}$ 

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{Outbox}}\xspace$  . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Select a folder and show the list.

• When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

## Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted

## (Finish) ► YES

# Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Start copy/	You can start copy or deletion.
Start deletion	
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

## Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

1 Detailed Phonebook display ► inc (FUNC) > Move/copy
Copy to UIM or Copy to phone > YES

## Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

- Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/ Detailed Received Mail display ► ■ R ( FUNC )
  - Move/copy> UIM operation
  - Select a move method or copy method > YES
  - " indicates an SMS message in the FOMA terminal.
  - indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

#### Information

 The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

#### Information

- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- · You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy
  or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are
  unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.

 When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

## <Earphone/Microphone with Switch> How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch

#### You can make/receive calls by using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

 You can use the optional Earphone/Microphone 01, Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002, Stereo Earphone Set P001, Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02, and Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 in the same operation.

## **Connect Earphone/Microphone with Switch**

Open the cover of the connector terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Stereo Earphone Set 01. (See page 22)

## <Headset Microphone Setting>

# Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

For when the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, you can select which microphone you use between the microphone of the FOMA terminal and of the earphone/microphone.

MENU Set./Service Other settings

- Headset mic. setting
- Built-in microphone or Headset microphone

#### Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Built-in microphone".
- When you connect the Stereo Earphone Set 01 while "Built-in microphone" is set, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

## Make Calls Using the Switch

- Enter a phone number

call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

## Press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01

- for at least one second
- Start talking when the other party answers.
- A beep sounds and you are connected.
- You cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.

## After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

## **Receive Calls Using the Switch**

## **During ringing**

## ▶ Press the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With a videophone call, the image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between that image and the substitute image by pressing with during the videophone call. (See page 72)

- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

## Information

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might receive a call if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set 01 after the ring tone sounds.
- By pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 during answer-hold (On Hold) or while a call is on hold (Holding), you can release the hold. (While a videophone call is put on hold, the image through your camera is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 in succession. You might automatically receive a call.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing  $\blacktriangle$  (raise) or  $\bigtriangledown$  (lower) during a call.

#### <Headset Switch to Call>

# Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can make a voice call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

## ► Set./Service Incoming call Auto call/answer set. Headset switch to call Voice call or OFF

• You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing (Prev).

2 Search the Phonebook► Select a Phonebook entry.

#### Information

- You can set it only for a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone).
- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

#### <Auto Answer Setting>

# Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

- Set./Service► Incoming call► Auto call/answer set.
  - ► Auto answer setting ► ON or OFF
  - Enter a ring time (seconds).
  - Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
  - You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

#### Information

- When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing (met) during the videophone call. (See page 72)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set 01 while the FOMA terminal is ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while it is ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication, Auto Answer Setting does not work.

## <Bluetooth Function>

## **Using Bluetooth Function**

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

## What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

#### Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant\*1

#### Supported profiles<sup>2</sup> (Supported services)

HSP: Headset Profile

HFP: Hands-Free Profile

A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile

AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile

OPP: Object Push Profile

SPP: Serial Port Profile

- \*1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.
- %2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

#### Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

· Use the Headset service.

#### Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

· Use the Hands-free service.

#### Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see "Information" of "Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs".) · Use the Audio service.

#### Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

· Use the Dial-up Communication service.

· For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

#### Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

· Use the Object Push service.

#### ■Use Bluetooth communication from i-αppli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-oppli program.

#### Tone from Bluetooth devices

	Cor	nected ser	vice
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	0	0	-
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	○*1*2	○*2	-
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call	0	0	-
The other party's voice at voice/videophone call	0	0	-

		Connected service		vice
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Caller's voice from Record Me	ssage at voice call	0	0	_
PushTalk ring to	one	-	_	○*3
1Seg audio		-	_	0
i-motion playback	tone	-	-	○*4
Video playback tone		-	-	0
PC movie playback tone		-	_	0
MUSIC Player playback tone		-	-	0
Music&Video Channel playback tone		_	_	0
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○*5	○*5	○*3
Alamitone	Operation preferred	_*6	_*6	_*6
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	-	-	⊖*3
India ming tone	Operation preferred	_*6	_*6	_*6

- -: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.
- %1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker".
- \*2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when "Forward ring tone" is set to "OFF".
- ※3 The tone sounds from the Bluetooth device while you are playing back a music file. a Music&Video Channel program, or a video file, or watching a 1Seg program.
- %4 The tone does not sound for i-motion movies played back while being obtained from sites.
- %5 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps,
- %6 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.
- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

#### Information

Befer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

#### Notes on using Bluetooth devices

#### Observe the following to make a good connection:

• The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter.

Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.

- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

#### Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- . When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless I AN device

#### Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

- On trains · In airplanes · In hospitals
- Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
- In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

## **Register Device**

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

MENU LifeKit Bluetooth Device list VES



The Bluetooth devices around the EOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand. Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing (Search) from the Device list.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, Device list is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.

## Select a Bluetooth device to be registered > YES

• When you register Wireless Earphone Set 02, go to step 4.

### Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey

- Enter the Bluetooth passkey Set
- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4.

# Enter **Bluetooth Passkey** Set

Bluetooth passkey

## Select a service to be connected.

connect another service in succession

The Bluetooth device is connected and "1 (blue)" blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and " (black)" stavs on.

Headphone Theadset Hands-free ElAudio streaming Dial-up Service Selection display

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to
- " 1 (blue)" is displayed during connection, " 1 (gray)" is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select "Dial-up", the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select "YES".
- See "Accept Registered" on page 426 for how to cancel the service on standby.

### Information

- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select "YES", the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for "Preferred device" and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

## Connect

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

Device list

- MENU ► LifeKit► Bluetooth► Device list
- Select a Bluetooth device to be connected
- Select a service to be connected.

• See step 4 on page 424 for Device list details IL HEP HOP DOTA Dersonal Computer



J

#### Device list

#### Device class

#### ODevice name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed. When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

#### Connecting status

Being connected

: Not detected

#### OProtect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

#### OProfile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Font color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

O : Not connected

: Not registered

## Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.



#### **Function Menu of the Device List**

Register devices	Go to step 3 on page 424.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. • When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. • To release it, perform the same operation.
Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. ► Enter a device name. • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. ▶ YES
Description	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.

#### Information

#### <Register devices>

 When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

#### <Preferred device>

 Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

#### <Delete>

You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

## **Accept Registered**

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

LifeKit> Bluetooth> Accept registered
 Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby
 C)(Finish)

• To release, remove the check mark and press ()(Finish).

• During standby, " [] (blue)" lights.

## **Bluetooth Power OFF**

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

## ▶ LifeKit Bluetooth Bluetooth power OFF YES

■ You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by web LifeKit Bluetooth Activate Bluetooth.

## Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

## Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

• See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

## Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.

- \* 😭 " is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

# Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold () for at least one second during a call.

- You can switch also by pressing ( FUNC ) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone".
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- Even if you switch to the Bluetooth device, you cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device, earphone/microphone (option), or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

#### Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of "Setting when closed".
- •When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings".

## Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

## Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

• See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

## 9 Watch a 1Seg program.

- The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.
  - Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

• For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

#### Information

- You can output the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/ microphone (option) is connected.
- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - $\cdot \, \text{When}$  a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - ·When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - $\cdot \mbox{When}$  a PushTalk call comes in
  - · When the low battery alarm sounds
  - ·When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

## Play Back Sound/Music of Movie or Video

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of movies or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

## Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

## Play back a movie, video or music file.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot connect to automatically for playing back an i-motion movie.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

• For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

#### Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While you are playing back the sound of a movie, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/ microphone (option) is connected.

#### Information

- If the sound of a movie, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the
- Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
- $\cdot$  When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
- $\cdot$  When a location provision request of GPS comes in
- · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
- $\cdot$  When a PushTalk call comes in
- · When the low battery alarm sounds
- · When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

 When you activate MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected and the Bluetooth device is disconnected from the FOMA terminal which is closed, MUSIC Player ends.

## **Bluetooth Settings**

## ► LifeKit Bluetooth Bluetooth settings Do the following operations.

• You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to "ON", set whether to encrypt the data. ► ON or OFF► ON or OFF
Session number Setting You can set whether to enter the password for sending Phonebook entries. ► ON or OFF	
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal.

Enter a device search time (seconds).

• Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".

Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. ► ON or OFF
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. ► End the call or Continue on the phone
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. ► Valid or Invalid
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name. • To change the device name, press ()(), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

#### Information

#### <Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

#### <Forward ring tone>

• You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

#### <Bluetooth info>

• If you select a pictogram for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

# **Character Entry**

Entering Characters	430
	430
Using Common Phrases	435
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text.	436
Storing Words in Own Dictionary	436
Using Learned Words	437
Using Downloaded Dictionary < Download Dictionary>	437
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)	
	438
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)	
<mode (niko-touch)="" 3=""></mode>	438

For details on "Kuten Code List", refer to the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website. To see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List", you need to have Adobe<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup>. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup> from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

## <Character Entrv> **Entering Characters**

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

## **Character Entry Display**

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.

#### Character input method

- 2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
- Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

#### Input mode

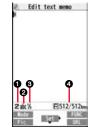
- abc : Alphabet input mode
- 123 : Numeral input mode
- 漢: Kanii/Hiragana input mode
- か: Katakana input mode

#### **G**Full/Half-pitch

- 1/1 : Full-pitch input mode
- 1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

#### Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

- "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.
- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Half-pitch character "" and "" are counted as one character.



## Select Character Input Method

#### Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) ..... See page 430

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key. characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) ..... See page 438 Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . See page 438 Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

- MENU Set./Service Other settings
- Character input method Input mode
- Put a check mark for modes to be used [] (Finish]
- Select at least two modes.
- Select a priority mode.

• Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

## Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold () (Inde.) for at least one second, or select "Character input" and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

## <Mode 1 (5-touch)> Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ( ) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

• The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.



#### <Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

## Stationery Text memo Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when "Predict" is set to "ON", and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to "OFF".

## Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

 $\uparrow_{\subset} \rightarrow \operatorname{Press} 4$  once and  $\bigcirc$  once.

 $t \in \rightarrow \operatorname{Press}(\mathbf{A})$  once and  $(\mathbf{X})$  once.

 $\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \text{Press}(5)$  five times.

- $h \rightarrow \text{Press}(2)$  once.
- $\cup \rightarrow \operatorname{Press}(\overline{3})$  twice.
- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when "Predict" is set to "ON", if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press () to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
- If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- $\bullet$  You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "\* " and "\* " by pressing ( $\overleftarrow{\star}$ ) after you enter a character.
- Each time you press (), characters are displayed in reverse order.
- If you set "Predict" to "ON", each time you press ☑, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press **(a**)(**b**)(**b**) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.
- When "<u>Depict</u>" is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press wew (Depict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.
- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press (Set ).
- Use  $(\mathbf{O})$  to move the cursor onto " $\mathcal{O}$ ".
- The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.



## ▶Use 👩 to highlight "タダの" and press )(Select).

- By pressing wew (Prev.)/(()(Next.)), you can scroll the candidate list page by page.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press ((Set all)) to fix the whole paragraph.
- Use (①) to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use (〇) to highlight "菓子" and press (●) (Select ).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press on the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

#### Information

5

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
- Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
- You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 200 and page 437)
- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- · Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

## **Other Entry Functions**

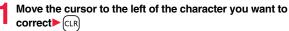
Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press ☑( 1000 ) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode► Press keys to enter characters.
Alphabet input	Press (C)(Idde) a few times to switch to Alphabet input models Press keys to enter characters. • When you press (C)(IML) in half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can show the list of phrases frequently used for entering URLs and others.
Numeral input	<ul> <li>Press ☑ (</li></ul>
Line feed	Press (★). ● When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press ② to break a line.

#### Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.
- You can enter "\*" by pressing  $(\times)$  in Numeral input mode.

## **Correct Characters**



The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

. When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters.

## Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

## Data you are editing

#### When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

#### When you press (~)

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing. When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding in for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function

## Predict



You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

MENU Set./Service Other settings

Character input method Predict ON or OFF

## Intelligent with Secret



You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.



- MENU Set./Service Other settings
- Character input method Int.with secret
- Enter your Terminal Security Code ON or OFF

## Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

See page 144 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.		
Сору	See page 436.		
Cut	See page 436.		

Paste Undo	See page 436. You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can		Symbols	You can enter symbols while showing them on the display. > Select a symbol. The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit)
<ul> <li>undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once.</li> <li>You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding for at least one second.</li> </ul>				<ul> <li>Isplay returns.</li> <li>Highlight a symbol and press (Cont.), you can enter a symbol in succession. Press (CR) to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> </ul>
Pictograms/symbo	<ul> <li>You can enter pictograms while showing them on the display.</li> <li>Select a pictogram.</li> <li>The selected pictogram is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.</li> <li>Highlight a pictogram and press (C) (Cort), then you can enter a pictogram in succession. Press (c), to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>You can display the Pictogram list also by pressing (Cort).</li> <li>Press (C) to which the Pictogram lists in order of</li> </ul>		Smiley	You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding     #     for at least one second.     Press      To switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch     symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press      Press      (■) to switch them in     the reverse order.     Press      (■) to display the Pictogram list.     Press      (▲) to switch between the list of all symbols and     ordinary input display.     Select a smiley.     You can select smiley also by pressing      (Select) or
	"Pictograms 1" → "Pictograms 2" → "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入 り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press (m) to switch them in the reverse order. • Press (m)(Station)) to display the Symbol list.		Space	entering "かお" and converting it. You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. • When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing ().
		Pł	nrase/quote	9
	<ul> <li>Press ( to switch between the full display of Pictogram list and ordinary input display.</li> </ul>		Common phrases	<ul> <li>Select a folder Select a common phrase.</li> <li>In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding</li></ul>
			Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM).

You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. Enter a four-digit Kuten code.

and the former input mode returns.

not found, a space is inserted.

A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed,

• When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is

	Input time Quote phonebook	<ul> <li>Select a format for entering the date/time</li> <li>Enter the date/time.</li> <li>You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys.</li> <li>You can enter years 1800 through 2099.</li> <li>You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote:</li> <li><a href="https://www.select.org"></a></li> </ul>		Character set time	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until cha are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing () to move th cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
		Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concier clnside UIM>   Name, reading, phone number, mail address		2/NIKO-touch guide	You can select whether to list input candidates at the lo part of the display when you press the first-digit key wh are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ON or OFF
	Quote own data	<ul> <li>Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry</li> <li>Put a check mark for items to be quoted (Finish)</li> <li>You can access and quote your personal information. The</li> </ul>	H	elp	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters.  Select an item.
		following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted▶ ()()	JI	JMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. To beginning or To end When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over r pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of th
	Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 244)		Information	
Cł	aracter input			Full pitch/Half pitch>	f-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touc
	Own dictionary	See page 436.			half-pitch Katakana input mode.
	Learned words	See page 437.		Pictograms>	
	Change input mode	<ul> <li>You can switch the character input methods.</li> <li>Select an input mode.</li> <li>You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 430).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>You might not be able to enter pictograms depending on the Character Entry (I display.</li> <li>Once you have entered pictograms, the history of entered pictograms appears</li> <li>You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced</li> </ul>		
	Predict	See page 432.		number of inserted ima	
	Candidate display	You can set whether to display context forecast candidates. > ON or OFF	•`	Symbols> You might not be able to display.	o enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry
			<( <(	Once you have entered Common phrases> You might not be able t (Edit) display.	I symbols, the history of entered symbols appears first. o enter common phrases depending on the Character E

	characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing () to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
/NIKO-touch guide	You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). > ON or OFF
)	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters.  Select an item.
IP	<ul> <li>You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.</li> <li>To beginning or To end</li> <li>When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.</li> </ul>

#### mation

#### tch/Half pitch>

you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the node switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

#### rams>

- ight not be able to enter pictograms depending on the Character Entry (Edit)
- you have entered pictograms, the history of entered pictograms appears first.
- an enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, er, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the er of inserted images.

#### ols>

- ight not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit)
- you have entered symbols, the history of entered symbols appears first.

#### non phrases>

- ight not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.

#### Information

#### <Quote phonebook>

• When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "T or "-" of the postal code.

#### <Quote own data>

- $\bullet$  When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote " $\overline{\tau}$  " or "-" of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

#### <Character set time>

• You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

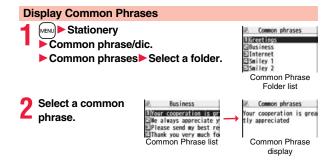
## <Common Phrases>

MENU 38

# Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.

The common phrases are sorted into 5 folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.



## Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictograms for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictograms can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

## Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Edit folder name	<ul> <li>Enter a folder name.</li> <li>You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.</li> </ul>
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default.  YES

## Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Edit	Enter a common phrase.
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
	When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the
	common phrase is reset to the default.
	•You can edit a common phrase by pressing 🖾 ( <u>Edit</u> ).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default.
	► YES
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default.
	Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

## **Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text**

## Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

- Character Entry (Edit) display►(≣R)(\_\_\_\_\_)
  - Cut or Copy Select a start point.

• You can press ( ) to select all characters.

## Select an end point.

#### Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

## Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

- Character Entry (Edit) display
  - Move the cursor to a start position for pasting
  - ► (I FUNC )► Paste

## <Own Dictionary>



## **Storing Words in Own Dictionary**

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

MENU ► Stationery ► Common phrase/dic.

## ► Own dictionary < New > Enter a word.

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

## Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (— )".
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

## Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436. • You can edit also by pressing ()(Edit).
Delete this	► YES
Delete selected	<ul> <li>Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted</li> <li>(Finish) YES</li> </ul>
Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

#### Information

#### <Delete this> <Delete all>

• When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

#### <Delete selected>

• "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

## **Using Learned Words**

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

## **Checking Learned Words**

- Function menu while entering (editing) characters
- Character input Learned words Select a column
- Select a record.
- To delete learned words, press **is** (**FUNC**) to select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

## **Create Learned Word List**

## MENU 38

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

- (MENU) ► Stationery ► Common phrase/dic.
- Create learned wd list OK
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES ► OK

## **Reset Learned Words**

MENU 35

You can reset the learned words.

- MENU Set./Service Other settings
- Character input method Reset learned words
- Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

## <Download Dictionary>

**Using Downloaded Dictionary** 

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 200) from sites valid.

- (MENU) Stationery Common phrase/dic.
- Download dictionary

## Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by " $\bigstar$ ".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

## Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	<ul> <li>Edit the title.</li> <li>You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

#### Information

<Edit title>

• If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

MENU 3 8

## <Mode 2 (2-touch)> Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 496 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to "2-touch".

· (<del>X</del>)

## Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press () () () from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## **Enter Characters**

(4)(1)

D→555

2

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter hir

Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

- ∪ → (3)(2)•You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter """ and """ by pressing ( ) after you enter a character.
- Press (8)(0) to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

## <Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)> Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

See page 497 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
See page 430 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

## Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press () () () from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## **Enter Characters**

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.



The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

- た→**4**1 だ→**4**1, ★ の→55 か→21
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "" and "" by pressing (\*) after you enter a character.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

# **Network Services**

#### Checking New Voice Mail Messages

<check messages="" new=""></check>	440
Using Voice Mail Service	440
Using Call Waiting Service	442
Using Call Forwarding Service<	444
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service	
<li>Nuisance Call Blocking&gt;</li>	445
Using Caller ID Display Request Service	
	446
Using Dual Network Service	446

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

<english guid<="" th=""><th>lance&gt;</th><th>447</th></english>	lance>	447
Using Service Numbers <service nun<="" td=""><td>nbers&gt;</td><td>447</td></service>	nbers>	447
Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call		
< Arrival Ca	II Act>	447
Setting Remote Control <remote co<="" td=""><td>ontrol&gt;</td><td>448</td></remote>	ontrol>	448
Setting Additional Number < Multi Nu	mber>	448
Using 2in1	<2in1>	450
Using OFFICEED	CEED>	456
Saving and Using Services	ervice>	456

#### Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

• For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	440
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	442
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	444
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	445
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	46
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	446
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	446

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	447
Multi Number	Required	Charged	448
2in1	Required	Charged	450
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	67
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	68
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	456
Melody Call	Required	Charged	106

• "OFFICEED" is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/

• "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.

• You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 456)

• In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.

## <Check New Messages>

## **Checking New Voice Mail Messages**

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Voice mail ► Check new messages ► OK

## About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon ( , and another Voice Mail icon such as " , appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as " a "i, dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among L. E., B., etc., and E. (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 441 for how to play back voice mail messages.

## When " " appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " Main is cleared.

## <Voice Mail> Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/ videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 69) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation
  is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" from the Function menu. (See page 73)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 441.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

## **Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service**

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".

Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.\*

## Step 3: Play back the message.

% If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

## **Use Voice Mail Service**

## ► Set./Service NW services Voice mail Do the following operations.

Play messages	You can play back messages recorded for the Voice Mail. ► Play (voice call) or Play (videophone) ► YES ► Operate following the voice guidance. • The display for selecting "Play (voice call)" or "Play (videophone)" does not appear when only one type of message is recorded.
Activate	<ul> <li>YES&gt; YES&gt; Enter a ring time (seconds).</li> <li>Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> </ul>
Deactivate	▶ YES
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ► Enter a ring time (seconds). • Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ► Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone) ► YES ► Operate following the voice guidance.
Check new messages	See page 440.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. YES or NO
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as 1) from the Stand-by display.  YES

	By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned
	off.
	Select an item.
	All calls Informs you of all received calls.
	Calls w/ caller ID Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number.
	▶ YES
Deactivate notice call	▶ YES
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.
Voice mail set for VP	You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service for when a videophone call comes in. ► ON or OFF • Even if "ON" is set, you cannot use the function unless Voice
	Mail Service is set to "Activate".
be able to end the c	Mail Service is set to "Activate".
<play messages="">  • You cannot operate • If you press () three be able to end the compared of the second three of the second three</play>	Mail Service is set to "Activate".  Setting> during a call. ough (\$\approx), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may no
<play messages=""> <ul> <li>You cannot operate</li> <li>If you press O three bable to end the compare the solution of the compare the solution of the solu</li></ul></play>	Mail Service is set to "Activate". Setting> during a call. ough (♥), (¥), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may no all by pressing ○. In this case, press ○ again. Het to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls. He Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service ed.

## Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

- During ringing ► ( a a) ( FUNC ) ► Voice mail
  - You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing (FUNC ), and pressing (#)

## Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

- Detailed Phonebook display ► ar ( FUNC )
  - Restrictions Enter your Terminal Security Code
    - Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "\*".

• To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

#### Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 29 and page 68) and "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated

## <Call Waiting> **Using Call Waiting Service**

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.

Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

• To use Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" (see page 447) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

## **Use Call Waiting Service**



MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Call waiting Do the following operations.

Activate ► YES

Deactivate > YES

You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service. Check setting

## Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

## Another call comes in during a call

- The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.
- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

#### Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press
   from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
- The movie, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- $\cdot$  A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

## End a Call to Answer Another Call

Another call comes in during a call

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

## **Continue the Current Call**

Another call comes in during a call ► ar( FUNC ) ► Do the following operations.

Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

## Information

 Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

## Hold a Call to Make a New Call

## Enter another party's phone number during a call

- You can talk with the party you have dialed. The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.
- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

## End a Call to Answer the Held Call

During Multi calling

The ring tone sounds.

- Press 🕜 or 🔘 (<u>Answer</u>).

## End a Held Call

During Multi calling ► ( FUNC ) ► End held call

## Information

• When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.

When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears.
 Press [sc] (FUIC) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End
 talk", you can end the current call.

# <Call Forwarding> Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 69) or Remote Monitoring (see page 77) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 444.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

## **Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service**

- Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
- Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
- Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.
- Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

## **Use Call Forwarding Service**

- MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Call forwarding
- ► Do the following operations.

Activate	<ul> <li>Register fwd number Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.</li> <li>Press to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 94)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Set ring time Enter a ring time (seconds).</li> <li>Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> </ul>
	► Activate ► YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Change forwarding No.	<ul> <li>Enter the phone number of forwarding destination</li> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Change No.</li> <li>Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated.</li> <li>Change No. +Activate</li> <li>Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.</li> <li>Press () to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 94)</li> </ul>
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. YES
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

#### Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

## Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1429► ► Operate following the voice guidance.

## Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

During ringing ► 🗊 ( FUNC ) ► Call forwarding

## Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

- Detailed Phonebook display ► ( FUNC )
  - ▶ Restrictions▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
  - Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "\*".

• To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

## Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

## <Nuisance Call Blocking>

## Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.
- Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

## ► Set./Service NW services Nuis. call blocking Do the following operations.

Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. ▶ YES▶ OK
Register selected	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that
No.	the call from that phone number does not come in.
	Enter a phone number > YES
	<ul> <li>Press () to select the phone number from the Search</li> </ul>
	Phonebook display, and press () to select from the Dialed
	Call list, and press o to select from the Received Call list.

Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the
	same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the
	one registered last.
	► YES► OK

Delete all entries YES>OK

Check No. of entries You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

## <Caller ID Request> Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.
- Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]
	Service NW services Caller ID request

## ► Set./Service NW services Caller ID request Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES▶ OK
Deactivate	► YES► OK
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

## Information

- If you activate this service while "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Reject", this service has priority.
- •When you receive a PushTalk call, "Turn on Caller ID Notification." is displayed on the caller's display and the call is automatically cut off. When you receive a group call, "ID Request" is displayed.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Dual Network>

## **Using Dual Network Service**

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

# Set./Service NW services Dual network

Dual network	You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it.
switching	Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.
	YES Enter your Network Security Code.
	<ul> <li>See page 122 for the Network Security Code.</li> </ul>
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

## <English Guidance> Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

#### Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

#### Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

## Set./Service NW services English guidance Do the following operations.

Guidance setting	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Outgoing+Incoming Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.</li> <li>Outgoing call Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.</li> <li>Incoming call Sets the guidance for incoming calls.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select a guidance language to be set&gt; YES</li> <li>If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.</li> </ul>
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

## Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Service Numbers>

## **Using Service Numbers**

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.
  - Set./Service NW services Service numbers Do the following operations.

ドコモ故障問合せ (DOCOMO repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter.
ドコモ総合案内・受 付 (docomo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center.

# Arrival Call Act> Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

• When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.

• To use "Arrival call act", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

## ► Set./Service NW services Arrival call act Do the following operations.

Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination.



Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.	
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. • You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. • From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. • When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA terminal follows that setting.	
Set In-call Arrival Act		
You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.		

► Set./Service NW services Set in-call arrival act • Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

## Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Remote Control> Setting Remote Control

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone land-line phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

• To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.

## Set./Service NW services Remote control Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

## Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Multi Number>

## **Setting Additional Number**

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA terminal besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/ Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi
   number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

## **Number Setting**

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

## ► Set./Service NW services Multi number Number setting Select an additional number.

- You can register/edit also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing () (Edit).
- Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press (r)( FUNC ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

## Enter a registration name Enter a phone number.

• You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

## Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

► Set Multi number Select a phone number.

Basic Number ...... Dials by the contracted phone number. Additional Number1/2.... Dials by an additional number.

 When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 YES

## Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2

- Image: FUNC |> Multi number > Select a phone number.
- To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".

## Information

• If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "¥590#", "¥591#", or "¥592#" is added after the phone numbers.

## **Check Setting**

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

- Set./Service NW services Multi number
- Check setting

## Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

- Set./Service NW services Multi number
  - ► Set as ring tone Select an additional number.

Go to step 2 on page 104.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

## <2in1> Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

#### A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

#### B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

#### Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.
- See page 453 for how this service works for each mode.

## Activate 2in1

- MENU Set./Service NW services
- 2in1 setting
- Enter your Terminal Security Code
   YES

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

• This display appears also by pressing and holding for at least one second with the FOMA terminal opened and entering your Terminal Security Code.

## **Configure 2in1 Setting**

## 2in1 Setting Menu display ► Do the following operations.

## Mode switching

You can switch to the mode you use.

## Select a mode.

- When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting a mode appears also by pressing and holding a for at least one second from the Stand-by display with the FOMA terminal opened, and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- When "Mode link setting" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.

A 2in1 setting Dicide suitching Phonebook 2in1 setting Stand-by display Clock setting Set call/receive No. 2in1 function OFF Receive avoidance set.

2in1 Setting Menu display

Phonebook 2in1 setting	<ul> <li>You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal.</li> <li>▶ Select an item.</li> <li>Set to A</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Select a setting method.</li> <li>Set one Sets a Phonebook entry you call up.</li> <li>Set some Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press</li> <li>(finist).</li> <li>Set group Sets a Phonebook group you call up.</li> </ul>
Stand-by display	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode. ► Select a mode ► Set the Stand-by display. • See page 111 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, "③ oppli display" is not displayed. • If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
Clock setting	You can set the clock that appears on the Stand-by display in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶ Select a mode▶ Set a clock. ● See page 120 for how to set the clock.
Set call/receive No.	
Disp. call/receive No.	For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display. ► Number A or Number B ► Set a font and color. • See page 119 for how to set the font and color.

	Ring tone set. for No. B	You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B. ▶ Select an item. PhoneSets a ring tone for voice calls. VideophoneSets a ring tone for videophone calls. MailSets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
		<ul> <li>Select a type of ring tone.</li> <li>Go to step 3 on page 104.</li> <li>If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.</li> </ul>
2ir	11 function OFF	You can deactivate 2in1.  YES
Re	ceive avoidance set.	
		You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B. ▶ Number A or Number B. Select an item. Unchange Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. Receive Receives the calls to the selected phone number. Avoid Avoids the calls to the selected phone number. ▶ ()(Finish) ▶ YES • When "Mode link setting" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.
	Check recv. avoidance	You can check Receive Avoidance Set.
	Mode link setting	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode. > YES

451 ➡

Recv. avoid. You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas		You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas.	
	(abroad)	YES Operate following the voice guidance.	
		<ul> <li>When "Mode link setting" is activated, the confirmation</li> </ul>	In
		display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.	Ca

## Information

#### <Stand-by display>

• See "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

#### <Clock setting>

• See "Setting Clock Display" on page 120 to set the clock in A Mode.

#### <Ring tone set, for No. B>

- See "Select Ring Tone" on page 104 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by "Call setting w/o ID" sounds.

#### <Mode link setting>

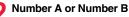
• When "Mode link setting" is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area

## Make a Call in Dual Mode

n Dual Mode. Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a all from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/ received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

## When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call or ()(

Enter a phone number



To cancel, select "Cancel".

When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.



## FUNC ) > 2in1 dial > Number A or Number B

 When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press (FUNC) and select "Dialing" to select a dialing type, and then select "2in1 setting".

To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

## Services available to each mode

• The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

	ltem	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing <sup>*1</sup>
Videophone call	all Receiving Receiving all calls <sup>*2</sup>			
Phonebook <sup>%3</sup>	Displaying	Phonebook entries with A setting/	Phonebook entries with B setting/	All Phonebook entries
		common setting	common setting	
	Changing to name <sup>*4</sup>	Phonebook entries with A setting/	Phonebook entries with B setting/	All Phonebook entries
		common setting	common setting	
	2in1 setting when newly	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	storing			
	Receiving all entries using			
	infrared rays/iC or from		Copying sender's 2in1 setting <sup>*5</sup>	
	microSD card			
	Receiving one entry using	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	infrared rays/iC or from			
	microSD card			
	"Copy to UIM"	At the t	time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes	common
	"Copy to phone"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
Dialed calls				
Received calls				
Received address				
records				
Detailed sent				
Chaku-moji message				
Mail/SMS	Displaying <sup>%6</sup>	<ul> <li>Sent/Received mail messages for</li> </ul>	<foma terminal=""></foma>	<foma terminal=""></foma>
		Address A	<ul> <li>Received mail messages saved to the</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sent/Received mail messages for</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Sent/Received SMS messages for</li> </ul>	FOMA terminal for Address B [mail	Address A, received mail messages
		Number A	messages you performed "端末に保存	saved to the FOMA terminal for
			(save to the FOMA terminal)" on Web	Address B, notification mail for new
			mail site], notification mail for new mail,	
			and alarm notification mail	<ul> <li>Sent/Received SMS messages for</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Received SMS messages for Number E</li> </ul>	
			<web mail="" site=""></web>	<ul> <li>Received SMS messages for Number B</li> </ul>
			Sent/Received mail messages for	<web mail="" site=""></web>
			Address B	Sent/Received mail messages for
				Address B

	Item	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode	
Mail/SMS	Sending	<ul> <li>Mail messages from Address A</li> </ul>	<foma terminal=""></foma>	<foma terminal=""></foma>	
		<ul> <li>SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul>	Unable to send mail/SMS messages	<ul> <li>Mail messages from Address A<sup>*7</sup></li> </ul>	
			<web mail="" site=""></web>	<ul> <li>SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul>	
			Mail messages from Address B	<web mail="" site=""></web>	
			-	Mail messages from Address B	
	Receiving	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	
		messages to Number A (with ring tone/	messages to Number A (without ring	messages to Number A (with ring tone/	
		vibration)	tone/vibration)	vibration)	
		Mail messages to Address B that you	Mail messages to Address B that you	Mail messages to Address B that you	
		performed the saving operation to the	performed the saving operation to the	performed the saving operation to the	
		FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	
		mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	
		messages to Number B (without ring	messages to Number B (with ring tone/	messages to Number B (with ring tone/	
		tone/vibration)	vibration)	vibration)	
	Receiving all messages				
	using infrared rays/iC or from	Copying sender's state <sup>*5</sup>			
	microSD card				
	Receiving one message				
	using infrared rays/iC or from	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A			
	microSD card				
	"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A			
	"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A	
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A	
	Receiving		Number A <sup>*2</sup>		
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable	
i-oppli		All usable	Usable <sup>*8</sup>	Usable <sup>*9</sup>	
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B	
Voice mail	Recording voice mail	Recording all voice mail messages <sup>%10</sup>			
	messages				
	Connection number for the service <sup>*11</sup>	Number A	Number B <sup>*12</sup>	Selectable when dialing	
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding	g Economica ell'ecolo			
_	destination	9 Forwarding all calls			
	Connection number for the service <sup>*11</sup>	Number A	Number B <sup>#13</sup>	Selectable when dialing	
W4 The Dhamaka			anabaal antruwith R patting is dialed by N		

1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

\*2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

- \*\*4 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.
- %5 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.
- \*6 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.
- %7 When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.
- 8 Except message application programs, mail-linked i-oppli programs, and the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- %9 Except the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- %10 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded respectively.
  - The icon such as " 🕌 " appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as " 📓 " appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.
- \*11 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.
- 12 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.
- \*\* 13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

#### Information

Mail settings

- When you delete an image or melody set for a Phonebook entry of B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry of A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set for the Stand-by display in the mode other than the current mode of 2in1, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
- Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages
   Templates
- Receive option
   Displaying Outbox/Draft
  - · Forward Draft · Mail To function
- Reply/Reply with quote

- · i-appli To function from i-mode mail text
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages and make a PushTalk call from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Address B/Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.

· Chat mail

- The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

## <OFFICEED> Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).

The separate subscription is required for use.

For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented web page (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/

## **Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function**

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

Do the following operations.

Area display setting You can set whether to display "
OFFICEED area.
ON or OFF

• If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".

 Activate forwarding
 You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

 ▶ YES

 Deactivate
 You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

 ▶ YES

 Check forwarding
 You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding forwarding function.

 ▶ YES

 Check forwarding
 You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding forwarding function.

# <Additional Service> Saving and Using Services

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

## **Add New Service**

- MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Additional service
- Additional service
- Highlight <Not stored> and press (in a) ( FUNC )
- Add new service
- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered service, press (a)(FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- You can register up to 10 network services.

Enter a service name

Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

## Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) YES

## Information

• You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.

Special number

.... Number for connecting the Service Center.

Service code (USSD number)

.... With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

## **Use Registered Service**



Dialing to the Service Center starts.

## **Register Additional Guidance**

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

- Set./Service NW services Additional service Additional guidance
  - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press ( ) ( FUNC
  - Add new guidance
  - You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
  - You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing (FUKC) and selecting "Edit".
  - To delete the registered guidance, press **i** (**FUNC**) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".

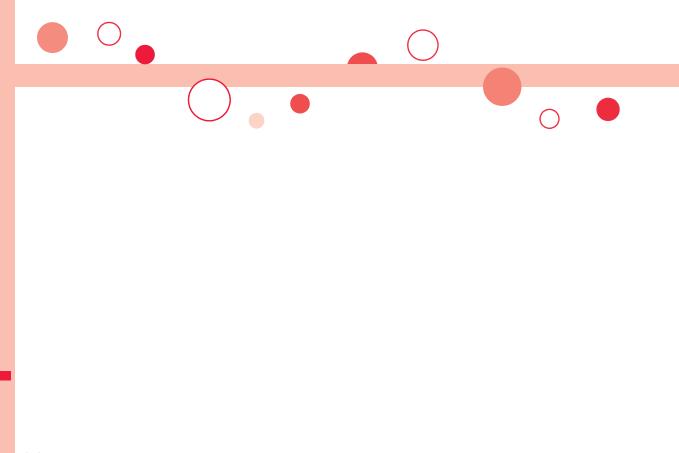
## 9 Enter a command.

9

• Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.

## Enter an additional guidance name YES

• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.



# **Overseas Use**

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)	460
Available Services Overseas	460
Confirmation for Using	461
Making a Call at the Country You Stay	463
Receiving a Call	464
Setting a Network to Use	465
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier	
<network mode="" search=""></network>	465
Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to	
<plmn setting=""></plmn>	466
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display	
Operator Name>	466
Confirming a Communication System <status area="" in="" the=""></status>	466
Setting Guidance during Roaming	
<set guidance="" roaming=""></set>	467
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming	
<missed notice="" roaming=""></missed>	467
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming	
<call barring=""></call>	467
Using Network Services during Roaming	468

# Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

• There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:

#### **3G Network**

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project). $\overset{\mbox{\tiny \embox{\tiny \mbox{\tiny \mbox{\tiny \embox{\tiny \mbox{\tiny \mbo}\mbox{\tiny \mbox{\tiny \mbox\tiny\mbo}\mbox{\tiny \mbox{\tiny$ 

- %This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

#### GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 465)
- Refer to the following booklets before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - ・"海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in the "i-mode" folder of "My documents" in Data Box

## Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to
  pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the
  overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid
  for the month might be separately issued.

## **Available Services Overseas**

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call <sup>%1</sup>	0	0	0
/ideophone call <sup>*1</sup>	0	-	—
SMS	0	0	0
-mode <sup>%2</sup>	0		0
-mode mail	0		0
-Channel <sup>*2*3</sup>	0	-	0
-concier <sup>**4</sup>	0		0
-Widget <sup>※5</sup>	0		0
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	0		0

○: Available —: Not available

- %1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.
- %2 You need to make overseas usage settings.
- 3 You need to make i-Channel settings. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive i-Channel messages (including the basic channel).
- %4 You need to make overseas usage settings for i-concier. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive information.
- \*5 You need to make i-Widget roaming settings. When you show an i-Widget display, multiple Widget applications might start. In this case, you are charged a packet communication fee for each communication.

## Information

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the use in Japan (domestic talk-free service does not apply).

## **Confirmation for Using**

## **Confirmation before Departure**

#### Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

#### About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Confirm whether your UIM supports "WORLD WING". (The UIM other than blue one supports it.) (See page 38)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

## About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

## About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

 Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.

To use network services overseas, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" before departure.

## About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

## **Check Required at the Country You Stay**

## When you turn on the power to the FOMA terminal after arriving at a country overseas, an available carrier is automatically set.

- $\bullet$  The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.
  - G == : 3G network that supports packet communication
  - SG network that does not support packet communication
  - GSM : GSM network
  - GPRS : GPRS network
- When "Display operator name" is set to "Display ON", the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.
- When "Set time" is set to "Auto time adjust ON", and you receive the information of the time/time difference from the network of the connected overseas carrier, the time/time difference of the FOMA terminal is corrected. The correction timing differs depending on the overseas carrier.
- Auto time adjust function might not be available overseas. In that case, set the date/ time manually. (See page 44)

## About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the "international call access code" that is assigned to the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

## Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

**Overseas Use** 

• For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

#### International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

The numbers are not available in some areas.

- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

## **Check Required after Homecoming**

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

Set "3G/GSM setting" to "Auto" or "3G".

Set "Network search mode" to "Auto", or set to the FOMA network (DOCOMO) with "Manual".

## Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

## Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a land-line phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'I dial assist" on page 59 to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)
  - Detailed Phonebook display  $\triangleright$  ( $\checkmark$ ) or ( $\bullet$ )(Dial)



• Press () (V phone) to make an international videophone call.

#### n Dial

- "0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.
- . When you select "Dial with org. No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

## Information

 From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

## Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold  $\bigcirc$  for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing. By using "+", you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

O (for at least one second)

►Enter numbers in order of country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number

- or (Dial)
- Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0".
   However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press ()(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

## International Dial

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 59), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

- The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.
  - Enter a phone number
  - or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

(implication) Int'l dial assist

Select a country/area name
✓ or ○(□)

• Press ()(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

## Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

Enter a destination phone number () or ()



• Press ()(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

• To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select "Dial with org. No." in step 2 on page 463.

## Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

## **Receiving a Call**

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 62)

Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090 (or 080) -XXXX-XXXX"

Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code of his/her country" and "81" (country/area code of Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80) -XXXX-XXXX"

## Information

- For incoming calls overseas, you are charged a receiving fee.
- Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.

#### Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

## <3G/GSM Setting> Setting a Network to Use

## (for at least one second) ► Select a network type.

Auto...... For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.) 3G ...... For using 3G network.

GSM/GPRS . . . For using GSM or GPRS network. When you switch to "GSM/ GPRS" from "Auto" or "3G", the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

#### Information

- If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/ GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.
- While another menu function is activated, the setting display for this function does not appear by pressing and holding () for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use appears.

# <Network Search Mode> Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

## Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming

## Network search mode Select an item.

Auto..... Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed. Manual.... Connect manually to a carrier on the list.

" $\times$ " is displayed for unavailable carriers.

#### Network re-search

..... When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.

When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

## Select a carrier.

The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "3G/GSM setting".
 Press ()(Update) to display the list of carriers again.

## Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", " O " appears.
- When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

## <PLMN Setting>

# Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

# Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming

You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

## x)( FUNC )▶PLMN list select

 To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press ((Search)) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing ((Search)) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.

Select a carrier► ► ()(Finish)►

## Set ) Select a network type

## Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

()()

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to.  Mathematical Strength Str
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 466.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶ Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits)▶ Select a network type▶ ()(Finish)▶ YES
Change priority	► Select a number to change to ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete this	► YES► (Finish)► YES
Delete all	▶ YES▶ ☑ (Finish)▶ YES

## Information

- When the "DOCOMO" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

# <Display Operator Name> Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

► Display operator name Display ON or Display OFF

## When you set to "Display ON"

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DOCOMO" network, the carrier is not displayed.



# Status in the Area> Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)\*1 and packet switching (PS)\*2. \*1 The communication system used for vioce calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc. \*2 The communication system used for i-mode mail. etc.

## Set./Service Network setting Status in the area

## <Set Roaming Guidance>

## Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

► Set./Service NW services ► Set Roaming guidance Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance".

## <Missed Roaming Notice>

## Notifying Received Calls during Roaming

By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off during international roaming.

Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming

Missed roaming notice Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Missed roaming notice".

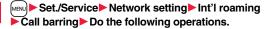
Missed call NTC	You can set "Missed roaming notice" during international
(Int.)	roaming.
	VEC Operate fellowing the voice guidence

YES Operate following the voice guidance.

## <Call Barring>

# Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

• This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.



Activate	<ul> <li>Select an item.</li> <li>Bar all incoming Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls.</li> <li>Bar VP call/data ex Bars only videophone calls.</li> <li>YES&gt; Enter your Network Security Code.</li> <li>See page 122 for the Network Security Code.</li> </ul>
Deactivate	YES> Enter your Network Security Code.     See page 122 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring".

## **Using Network Services during Roaming**

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.

You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

• See page 452 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.

## **Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay**

- (MENU) ► Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming
- ► Voice mail (Int.) Select an item YES
- Operate following the voice guidance.

## Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
- ► Call forwarding (Int.) Select an item YES
- Operate following the voice guidance.

## **Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay**

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
   Boaming guidance (Int.) YES
- Operate following the voice guidance.

## **Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay**

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
- ► Remote control (Int.) ► YES
- Operate following the voice guidance.

Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
- Operate following the voice guidance.

## Information

- •When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set "Remote control" beforehand.
- For the details on network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

# **PC** Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal Before Using Data Communication	
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)	
	472
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	
AT Command	473
Using CD-ROM	473
Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink	473

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website. To see the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection", you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

# Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

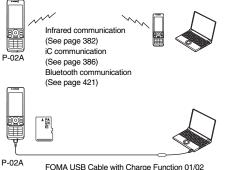
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

## The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 503 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

## Data Transfer (OBEX<sup>™</sup> Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.



FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 0 microSD card (See page 368) DOCOMO keitai datalink (See page 473)

## Packet Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort method with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)<sup>#</sup> It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

To use this service, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- \*\* The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The maximum connection speed of sending/receiving data is 384 kbps when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea".
- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.

## 64K Data Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

• The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

## Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

## **Before Using Data Communication**

## Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.

You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, "mopera U". To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required.

## Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- For the service contents and connection method of "mopera", refer to the "mopera" website (in Japanese only):

http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html

## Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- •When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

## **Operating Environment**

## For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

## PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option): USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth communication:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

#### ∎os\*

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

- Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Widows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"
  - (For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

#### Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

#### Hard disk space size\*

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

\* Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

## **Necessary Devices**

## The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)<sup>\*</sup>

Provided "P-02A CD-ROM"

## Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

## **Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices**

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

## Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 377)
- You need to install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver) before use.

#### Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

#### Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 382) This applies only to data transfer.

# Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX<sup>™</sup> Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

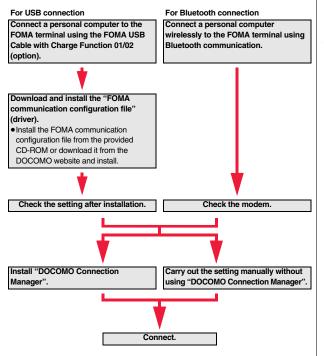
Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

 Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.



## Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication: For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".



## **AT Command**

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

 For details on AT commands, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM.

## Using CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

## When a warning message appears

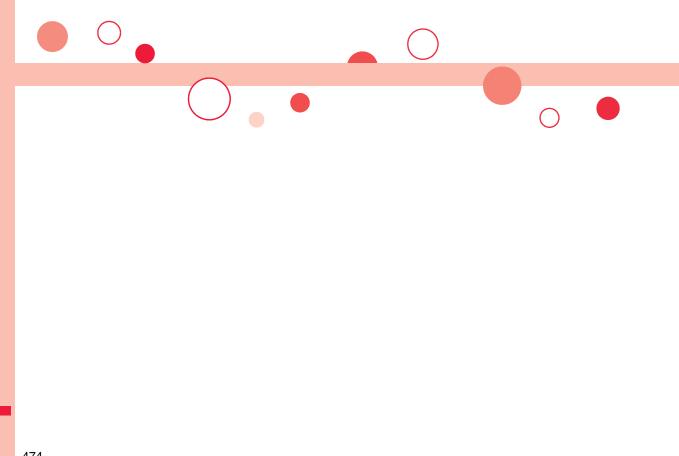
When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems. Click " $\pm$ L) (YES)".

## Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

"DOCOMO keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the following web page (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

 For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).



# **Appendix/Troubleshooting**

Function List List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)	476
	495
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)	496
;	497
List of Symbols	498
List of Pictograms.	501
Multiaccess Combinations.	503
Multitask Combinations	504
Services Available for FOMA Terminal	506
Introduction of Options and Related Devices	507
Interfacing to External Devices	
Introduction of Movie Playing Software	507
Links with AV Equipment.	507
Troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting	508
If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below	512
Warranty and After-sales Services	521
i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site	522
Updating Software	523
Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data	
<scanning function=""></scanning>	529
Main Specifications	531
Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA	
Terminal	535
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone	536
Export Administration Regulations	537
Intellectual Property Right	538

## **Function List**

Execute "Reset settings" on page 138 for the items indicated by \_\_\_\_\_, and "Reset TV settings" on page 267 for the items indicated by %, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 138, all items return to the defaults.

• Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-oppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Inbox		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM)	160
			User created folder: None i-appli mail folder: None	
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	161
			User created folder: None i-appli mail folder: None	
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	161
	Compose message		_	142
	Create new Decome-An	ime	_	149
	Template	Deco-mail	Pre-installed data only	151
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	152
	Web mail		_	188
	Check new messages		_	157
	Compose SMS		_	186
	Check new SMS		_	187
	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	181
	Receive option		_	156
	Mail settings	Scroll	1 line	175
		Font size	Standard	119
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	175
		Message display	Standard	175
		Mail security	All unchecked	133
		Secret mail display	ON	133
		Auto color label	Not stored	175
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	175
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Insert: Checked	176
			Signature: Blank Insert: Checked	176
			Quotation marks: >	176
		Set check new messages	All checked	175
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	178
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	176
		Receive option setting	OFF	156

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Mail settings	Attachment preference	All checked	176
		Auto melody play	ON	176
		Feel * Mail	All ON	177
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	184
			Chat image: ON	184
			User setting	184
			Name: Own Image: Apple	
		Check settings	-	176
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	188
		SMS validity period	-	188
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	188
		SMS center selection	-	188
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	Yes	181
		Receive entry	Emergency information	181
		Beep time	10 seconds	181
i-mode	8 Menu		-	190
	Bookmark		Not stored	196
			User created folder: None	
	Screen memo		Not stored	197
			User created folder: None	
	Last URL		8 Menu	194
	Go to location		No URL histories	195
	Message R/F		No messages	178
	i-Channel	Channel list	-	210
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	211
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	211
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	211
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	211
		Reset i-Channel	_	211
	Check new messages		_	157
	Operate certificate	User certificate	-	206
		Certificate	All Valid	205
		Certificate host	DOCOMO	207

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	i-mode settings	Scroll	1 line	204
		Font size	Standard	119
		Set image display <sup>®</sup>	ON	204
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	204
		Host selection (wex)81)	i-mode	205
		Automatic replay set.	ON	210
		Use phone information	YES	204
		Sound effect setting	ON	204
Fu		Information disp. set.	YES	213
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	392
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	86
		Reset last URL	-	194
		Check settings	-	204
	Full Browser	Home	_	216
		Bookmark	パナソニックおすすめ動画! (Panasonic recommended movies!) User created folder: None	196
		Last URL	None	216
		Go to location	No URL histories	195
		Full Browser settings	Home URL: Home URL http://www.google.co.jp	220
			Display Mode setting: PC mode	217
			Set full display: OFF	220
			Pointer/scroll	220
			Display pointer: ON Speed: Medium speed Focus while scroll: OFF	
			Zoom: 100%	220
			Access setting: No	220
			Set image display: ON	220
			PC Movie auto-play: ON	220
			Sound effect setting: Level 4	221
			Auto NW trans.: Notify	221
			Use phone info: YES	221
			Cookie	222
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	
			Referer setting: Send	222
			Script setting: Valid	221
			Window Open Guard: Invalid	221

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at	purchase	Reference
i-α <b>ppli</b>	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only		291
			Display: Icon display		291
			FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked		305
	🖁 α <b>ppli(microSD)</b>	Software list	-		291
		🖁 oppli data	-	-	309
	8 αppli call logs		No logs		307
	🖁 α <b>ppli info</b>	End stand-by info	No information		309
		End Widget appli inf	No information		311
		Security error history	No histories		293
		Auto start info	No information		305
		Trace info	No information		293
	αppli settings	Auto start setting	OFF		305
		Disp. software info	Not display		291
		i-Widget roaming set.	OFF		311
		i-Widget sound effect	ON		311
		8 oppli call settings	සි oppli call DL set.: Not reject		307
			සි oppli call sound		307
			Select ring tone: Pattern 3	Ring time setting: 5 seconds	
			Select vibrator: OFF	Select illumination: Color 2	
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg		305
		αBacklight	Depend on system		305
		αVibrator	Depend on system		305
		Check settings	-	_	305
	About 🖁 oppli	- <b>k</b>	-	=	292
Set./Service	Sound	Select ring tone (Imm 13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1	Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2	104
			MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: Pattern 3		
		Ring volume (www.50)	All Level 4		66
		Keypad sound (MENU 30)	ON		107
		Speed selector sound	Pattern 1		107
		Melody effect (www.64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON		105
			Position to play: Play all		105
		Headset usage setting (10051)	Headset and speaker		108
		Mail/Msg. ring time (www.68)	All ON		108
			Ring time: All 5 seconds		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Display setting (10056)	Stand-by display	111
			"White" for body color "Pearl White"	
			"Black" for body color "Diamond Black"	
			"Pink" for body color "Sapphire Pink"	
			"Green" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Clock	120
			Stand-by clock	
			Position: Icon clock	
			Pattern: Pattern 1	
			Display size: Small	
			Icon clock	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Pearl White"/"Diamond Black"	
			"Pattern 4" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Pattern 5" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending,	112
			Mail receiving, Check new messages, Mail/msg. rcpt result	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Pearl White"/"Diamond Black"	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Pattern 2" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Icon color: Color	113
			Battery icon/Antenna icon	113
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Pearl White"/"Diamond Black"	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Pattern 2" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Wake-up display: Wake up	112
		Backlight (hera) 70)	Lighting: ON	113
			Power saver mode: ON	
			Light time: 120 seconds	
			Charging: Standard	114
			Area: LCD+Keys	114
			Brightness: Auto setting	114
			Soft light: ON	114
		View blind	OFF	115
			Contrast: Level 1 (when "View blind" is set to "ON")	
		Color theme setting (mag 86)	"White" for body color "Pearl White" "Black" for body color "Diamond Black"	115
			"Pink" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Yellow" for body color "Emerald Green"	
		Machi-chara	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじくん (Sheep of concierge)	117
		Menu icon setting (MEN) 57)	"Pearl White" for body color "Pearl White (Enlarge)"	115
			"Diamond Black" for body color "Diamond Black"	
			"Sapphire Pink" for body color "Sapphire Pink"	
			"Emerald Green" for body color "Emerald Green"	

	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Private menu setting (www.52)	Own number, Ring volume, Machi-chara, Map/GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator,	413
		_	Full Browser, Font size, PC Movie, Schedule	
			FUNC Change BG image: Standard	413
		Desktop icon (MEN)63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	29
		Key guidance	ON	25
		Font (MENU)66)	Font 1	119
		Font size	All Standard	119
		Select language (mm 15)	Japanese (日本語)	43
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	113
		Image quality	Dynamic	115
		LCD AI	ON	114
		Icons (Januari)36)	_	32
	Illumination	All illum. setting	_	117
		Incoming illumination (m)89)	Select color	118
			For body color "Pearl White"	
			Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: A-Flash Mail/Chat mail: A-Rhythm	
			MessageR/MessageF: A-HOTARU i-concier: A-Signal	
			For body color "Diamond Black"	
			Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: B-Flash Mail/Chat mail: B-Rhythm	
			MessageR/MessageF: B-HOTARU i-concier: B-Signal	
			For body color "Sapphire Pink"	
			Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: D-Flash Mail/Chat mail: D-Rhythm	
			MessageR/MessageF: D-HOTARU i-concier: D-Signal	
			For body color "Emerald Green"	
			Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: F-Flash Mail/Chat mail: F-Rhythm	
			MessageR/MessageF: F-HOTARU i-concier: F-Signal	
			Set pattern: Standard	118
			Color setting: All default	118
		Illumination in talk	OFF	117
		Missed/unread illum.	ON	117
		Music&Video Ch illum.	OFF	117
		Slide illumination	Slide open	117
			"Slide-08" for body color "Pearl White" "Slide-02" for body color "Diamond Black"	
			"Slide-06" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Slide-04" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Slide close	117
			"Slide-07" for body color "Pearl White" "Slide-01" for body color "Diamond Black"	
			"Slide-05" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Slide-03" for body color "Emerald Green"	
	1	Hourly illumination	OFF	118 48

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at	purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Illumination	MUSIC illumination	ON		118
		Bluetooth illumination	ON		118
		IC card illumination	ON		118
		PushTalk illumination	ON		118
		Speed selector illum.	"Rotation-11" for body color "Pearl White"	"Rotation-02" for body color "Diamond Black"	118
			"Rotation-08" for body color "Sapphire Pink"	"Rotation-05" for body color "Emerald Green"	
		Check settings	-	_	118
	Kisekae		Same as "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box"		488
	Lock/Security	Self mode	Released		126
		Lock all	Released		124
		Personal data lock	Released		126
		IC card lock	Released		316
		Key lock	OFF		131
		Secret mode (wend 40)	Released		132
		Secret data only (west 41)	Released		132
		Keypad dial lock	Released		131
		Reject unknown	Accept		136
		Call setting w/o ID (here 10)	All Accept		135
			Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone		
		· · J· · · · , · · · () · · ,	0000		123
		UIM setting	-	_	123
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid		529
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF		127
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code		128
			IC lock (power-off): Setting before OFF		316
			Key lock setting: Unlock when slide open		132
			Face reader setting: Not stored		128
			Face reader security: Normal		
			Change security code: 0000		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Call time/cost	Call data (Janual 61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥* *	416
		_	Calls reset/Cost reset:/:	
		Reset total cost&dura. (www.60)	_	416
		Notice call cost	OFF	417
			Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		CLR max cost icon	-	417
	Clock	Set time (max)31)	Auto time adjust ON	44
		World time watch	OFF	45
		Summer time	OFF	45
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	404
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	413
	Incoming call	Vibrator (MERU 54)	All OFF	106
		Manner mode set (Januar 20)	Manner mode	109
			When "Original" is set	
			Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent	
			Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent Memo tone: ON	
			Keypad sound: OFF Selector sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LV alarm tone: OFF	
		Answer setting (Jacobian 58)	Any key answer	64
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	65
		Record display set	All ON	132
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	113
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	119
			Font color	119
			Black for body color "Pearl White"/"Sapphire Pink"/"Emerald Green"	
			White for body color "Diamond Black"	
		Ring time (June 90)	Ring start time: OFF	135
			Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	
			Missed calls display: Display	135
		V.phone while packet	V.phone priority	76
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF	421
			Auto answer setting: OFF	421
			Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON")	
		Melody Call setting		106

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Talk	Volume	Level 4	65
		Setting when closed (MENU 18)	Phone/Videophone: Continue	65
		_	PushTalk: Speaker call	65
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF	67
		Shikkari Talk	ON	61
		Noise reduction (wear 76)	ON	61
		Quality alarm (www.75)	No tone	107
		Reconnect signal (MERU 77)	No tone	60
	PushTalk	Auto answer setting	OFF	85
1		Ring time setting	30 seconds	85
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	85
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	85
		Sound setting	Quick	85
		Vibration setting	OFF	85
	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	74
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed	75
			Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)]	
			Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed	
			Movie memo: Pre-installed	
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	74
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	75
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	77
			Ring time: 5 seconds	77
			Set: OFF	77
		Notify switchable mode	-	76
	Network setting	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	60
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	465
			Display operator name: Display ON	466
			3G/GSM setting: Auto	465
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	59
			Country/Area Code: Japan (81)	59
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	59
		Status in the area	_	466

ain menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	Caller ID notification (weil 17)	_	46
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	441
		Call waiting	_	442
		Call forwarding	_	444
		Nuis. call blocking	_	445
		Caller ID request	_	446
	2in1 setting	Deactivated	450	
		Mode switching: Dual mode	450	
			Stand-by display	451
			Dual mode/B mode	
			"fruit tart" for body color "Pearl White" "globe" for body color "Diamond Black"	
			"Fruit and flower" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "macaron" for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Clock setting	451
			Dual mode clock/B mode clock	
			Stand-by clock	
			Position: Icon clock	
			Pattern: Pattern 1	
			Display size: Small	
			Icon clock: Pattern 3	
			Set call/receive No.	451
			Disp. call/receive No.	
			Number A	
			Font of dial number: Pattern 1	
			Font color	
			Black for body color "Pearl White"/"Sapphire Pink"/"Emerald Green"	
			White for body color "Diamond Black"	
			Number B	
			Font of dial number: Pattern 2	
			Font color	
			Dark blue for body color "Pearl White" Yellowish green for body color "Diamond Black"	
			Purple for body color "Sapphire Pink" Green for body color "Emerald Green"	
			Ringtone set. for No. B	
			Phone/Videophone: Pattern 4 Mail: Pattern 5	
		1	Receive avoidance set.	451
		1	Mode link setting: Deactivated	
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	449
		1	Set as ring tone: All Same as ring tone	449
		Arrival call act	Answer	447
		Set in-call arrival act	_	448
	1			

Appendix/Troubleshooting

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	Remote control	-	448
		Dual network	-	446
		English guidance	_	447
		Set Roaming guidance	-	467
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored	456
			Additional guidance: Not stored	457
		Service numbers	_	447
		OFFICEED	_	456
		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	55
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	56
			Sent messages: No records	55
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	56
	Other settings	Speed selector setting	ON	25
		Character input method	Input mode: All checked	430
		(wew 35)	Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	
			Predict: ON	432
			Int.with secret: ON	432
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	107
		Pause dial (MERN) 84)	Not stored	57
		Sub-address setting	ON	60
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	420
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	101
			Voice headset dial: OFF	101
			Read aloud settings: OFF	402
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	403
			Read aloud speed: Normal	403
			Read aloud output: Speaker	403
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	403
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	377
		Reset settings (June 23)	-	138
		Initialize	-	138
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update	524
			Date: Default Time: 3:00	

in menu item		Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference				
Data box	My picture (www.46)		Pre-installed data only	344				
	_		User created folder: None					
			Original animation: Not stored	351				
			FUNC Folder security: All released	380				
			FUNC Edit picture	350				
			Character stamp					
			Font color: 16 Color, Black Font: Font 1 Font size: Standard size					
			FUNC Set display	345				
			Stand-by display					
			"White" for body color "Pearl White"					
			"Black" for body color "Diamond Black"					
			"Pink" for body color "Sapphire Pink"					
		"Green" for body color "Emerald Green"						
			Wake-up display: Wake up					
			FUNC Positioning: Center	346				
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	347				
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	347				
			FUNC Display size: Normal					
	MUSIC		No data	280				
			User created folder: None					
			Display: Title + Image	280				
			Volume: Level 12	281				
			FUNC Sound effect	285				
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal					
	Music&Video Channel		No data	272				
			Information of previously played program: None	272				
			Display: Title + Image	272				
			Volume: Level 12	273				
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	274				
			FUNC Sound effect	275				
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal					
	8 motion		Pre-installed data only	351				
			User created folder: None					
			Playlist: Not stored	355				
			Position memory: All not stored	352				
			Volume: Level 4	352				
			FUNC Folder security: All released	380				
			FUIIC Set B motion: All released	353				
	•			353 48				
				48				

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	🖁 motion		FUNC Sort: By date 1	347
			FUNC Listing: Title + Image	353
			FUNC Sound effect	354
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	355
			FUNC Change to full: Vertical display playback	355
	Melody (January 16)		Pre-installed data only	364
			User created folder: None	
			Playlist: Not stored	380
			FUNC Set as ring tone: All released	365
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	366
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	389
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	390
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	367
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	367
	Machi-chara		Pre-installed data only	363
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	364
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	361
			FUNC Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	72
			FUNC Rec. Chara-den	363
			Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144)	
			Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	
			FUIC Display size: Fit in display	362
	PC Movie		Position memory: All not recorded	226
			Played history: No histories	227
			Volume: Level 12	225
			FUNC Listing: Title	227
			FUNC Sound effect	228
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	228

Main menu item		Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference		
Data box	1Seg	Image	No data	344		
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	347		
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	347		
			FUNC Display size: Normal Volume: Level 12			
		Video				
			FUNC Listing: Title + image	359		
Document viewer		Position memory	All not stored	359		
			-	393		
	SD other files		-	376		
LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code	_	245		
		Saved data	Not stored	247		
	Receive Ir data (MRR) 79)	Receive	-	384		
	0	Receive all	-	385		
	microSD	Refer microSD data	_			
		Backup/Restore	-	375		
	Camera	Photo mode/	FUNC Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	240		
		Movie mode	FUNC Image size	240		
			Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854) Continuous mode: VGA (480 x 640)			
			Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)			
			FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	240		
			FUNC Image quality: Fine	240		
			FUNC Camera settings	241		
			Img. stabilizer: Auto Shutter sound: Sound 1			
			Flicker correction: Auto			
			FUNC Storage setting	241		
			Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted			
			FUNC Cont. shooting set.	241		
			Continuous mode: Auto			
			Shot interval: 0.5 second			
			Shot number			
			VGA (480 x 640): 4 shots (Fixed)			
			QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (144 x 176)/Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 shots			
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	242		
			FUIC Icon: ON	242		
		View photos	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	487		
	1	View movies	Same as " 🖥 motion" in "Data box"	487		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purcha	se	Reference
LifeKit	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored		424
			FUNC Preferred device: Not set		425
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth	_		426
		power OFF			
		Accept registered	_		426
		Accept dialup devices	_		426
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF		428
			Session number setting: OFF		428
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds		428
			Forward ring tone: ON		428
			Disconnection settings: End the call		428
			Dial from headset: Valid		428
			Bluetooth info		428
			Device name: P02A		
	Map/GPS	Мар	—		327
		Position location	_		326
		Notify of location	_		335
		Location history	No histories		335
		Map/GPS appil	Pre-installed i-oppli programs only		327
		GPS settings	Map setting		336
			Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application)		
			Map activate setting: Start after locating		
			GPS button setting: Read map		336
			Posit. tone/illum.		337
			Position location		
				Ring time setting: 3 seconds	
				Select illumination: OFF	
			Notify of location		
				Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select illumination: Color 5	
			Location reg.	Select Illumination: Color 5	
			•	Ring time setting: 20 seconds	
		1		Select illumination: Color 5	
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode		336
		1	Reg. LCS client: Not stored		330
			Location request set.: OFF		338
		1	Host selection: Default		330
			1 IUSI SCIECIIUII. Delauli		540

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference			
LifeKit	Rec. msg/voice memo	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	70			
	(mm)55)	Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	71			
		Record message setting	OFF	69			
			Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")				
			Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")				
		Voice memo	Not recorded	415			
		Voice announce	Not recorded	106			
	Voice recorder		FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	388			
			FUNC Storage setting	388			
			Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted				
	Data Security Service	Connect to Center	_	137			
		Exchanging history	No histories	137			
		PB image sending	OFF	137			
i-concier			_	212			
Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	88			
		UIM	_	88			
s	Search phonebook	All?	_	94			
		Reading?	_	94			
		Group?	_	94			
		Memory No.?	_	94			
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96			
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96			
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96			
		2-touch dial?	_	94			
	UIM operation	Сору	_	418			
		Delete	_	418			
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	82			
	Dialed/recv. calls (www.24)	Dialed calls	No records	52			
			FUNC Sent address: No records	171			
		Received calls	No records	53			
			FUNC Received address: No records	171			
	Own number (www.0)	÷	Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	414			
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group	93			
	-		Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM)				
			Settings: None				

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference			
Phonebook	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	All released	134			
		Call rejection	All released	134			
		Call acceptance	All released	134			
		Call forwarding	All released	134			
		Voice mail	All released	134			
	Phonebook settings	Font size	All Standard	119			
	(www.26)	Voice dial setting	Not stored	100			
		Mail group	Not stored	174			
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	174			
		Chat group	Not stored	185			
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	185			
		Forwarding image	ON	386			
	No. of phonebook		-	99			
Stationery	Alarm (www.44)		Not stored	404			
S			Alarm: All OFF	404			
	Schedule (@45)		Not stored	407			
			FUNC Settings				
			Kisekae setting: Pattern 1				
			Customize holiday				
			Sunday: Red Monday to Friday: Default Saturday: Blue				
	<b>ToDo</b> (100)		Not stored	411			
			FUNC Category display: All	412			
			FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	412			
	Text memo (www.42)		Not recorded	417			
	Calculator (MEN) 85)		—	417			
	Guide		_	36			
	Common phrase/dic.	Common phrases	All default	435			
	(mm)38)	Own dictionary	Not stored	436			
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	437			
			FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	437			
		Create learned wd list	_	437			

Main menu item		Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference			
MUSIC	MUSIC Player		No data	279			
			Playlist: Not stored	286			
			Information of previously played music file: None	279			
			Display: Title + Image	279			
			Volume: Level 12	281			
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	283			
			FUNC Sound effect	285			
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal				
	Music&Video Chann	el	Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"	487			
1Seg	Activate 1Seg		Confirmation display at start*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	250			
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	267			
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored				
			Volume: Level 12				
	Program guide						
	TV timer list Timer recording list		Not stored	261			
			Not stored	262			
	-		Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	263			
	Recording result		Not stored	266			
	TVlink		Not stored	259			
	Channel list		Not stored	253			
	Channel setting	Select area	_	252			
		Auto channel setting	_	252			
	User settings	Display <sup>*</sup>	Caption: ON	266			
	-		Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	266			
			Icon: ON	266			
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	266			
		Video*	Mobile W-Speed: ON	266			
			Image quality: Dynamic	266			
		Display light <sup>%</sup>	Constant light	266			
		Sound effect*	Auto volume: ON	266			
			Remaster: OFF	266			
			Listening: OFF	267			
			Equalizer: Normal	267			
		Recording*	Rec. when low battery: ON	267			
		-	Rec. program when call: OFF	267			

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	User settings	Data broadcasting <sup>*</sup>	Set image display: ON	267
			Sound effect setting: ON	267
		ECO mode <sup>*</sup>	Released	267
		Reset channel setting	_	267
		Reset storage area	-	267
		Reset TV settings	-	267
		Check TV settings	_	267
Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-oppli programs only	315
	DCMX		-	298
	ToruCa		No data	318
			User created folder: None	
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	321
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	316
		IC lock (power-off)	Setting before OFF	316
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	323
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	323
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	323
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	323
		Check same ToruCa	ON	323
	Check IC owner		-	316
	Change IC owner		-	316
	Search by i-mode		_	201
Others	Redial		No records	52
	Public Mode (Drive Mo	ode)	Released	67
	Manner mode		Released	108
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	74
	Character input		FUNC Character input	434
			Learned words: Not stored	
			Candidate display: ON	
			Character set time: OFF	
			2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	

## List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Display Key	abc	123	漢	ħŦ
1	./@-: <sup>-</sup> * <sup>2</sup> ~* <sup>1</sup> _1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ 1
2	abcABC2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ3
4	ghiGHI4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ 4
5	jkIJKL5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ 5
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ 6
7	pqrsPQRS7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ7
8	tuvTUV8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨヤユヨ 8
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ 9
0	0	0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ <sup>*1</sup> ー 0
*	Line feed <sup>%3</sup>	*	Line feed <sup>%3</sup>	Line feed <sup>%3</sup>
#	, . ? ! ′ −& () ¥⊡ (space)	#	、。?! · 🗆 (space)	、。?!·□(space)

%1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

\*2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

\*3: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "" or "" by pressing (+) after you enter a character.

If you press () after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
You can enter "+" by pressing and holding () for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

• When you successively enter characters after entering an uppercase character in Alphabet input mode, they are displayed in order of "uppercase" - "lowercase". Depending on the function, they are also displayed in order of "uppercase"  $\rightarrow$  "lowercase".

## List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

#### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

#### Katakana input mode

#### <Uppercase input mode>

#### Alphabet input mode

/					S	econ	ıd diç	git			
Ì	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ñ	え	お	А	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	き	<	け	Ś	F	G	Н	-	J
	3	さ	し	す	t	そ	Κ	L	Μ	Ν	0
git	4	た	ち	0	ζ	٢	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т
First digit	5	な	C	8	ね	の	U	V	W	Х	Υ
Firs	6	は	U	IS1	$^{\sim}$	ほ	Ζ	?	!	ļ	/
	7	ま	Ъ	む	8	も	¥	&		0	
	8	や	(	Ø	)	ት	*	#		V	
	9	5	b	る	n	ろ	1	2	З	4	5
	0	わ	を	Ь	4	۰	6	7	8	9	0

• •											
/					S	econ	d dig	git			
	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	Ċ	I	ł	A	В	С	D	Е
	2	力	Ŧ	ク	ケ		F	G	Η		J
	3	Ħ	Ŷ	λ	t	У	K	L	М	N	0
Ш	4	9	F	ツ	Ŧ	1	Ρ	Q	R	S	T
rırst algıt	5	t	-	7	ネ	J	U	V	W	Х	Y
Ē	6	Л	Ł	7	$\wedge$	木	Ζ	?		-	/
	7	7	111	4	Х	£	¥	8		1	
	8	Þ	(	l	)	Ξ	*	#		۲	
	9	Ē	IJ	N	V		1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	F	y	*	0	6	7	8	9	0

			Second digit													
	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
	1	"	\$	%		+	а	b	С	d	е					
	2	,			1	<	f	g	h	i	j					
	3	=	>	Q	[	]	k		m	n	0					
igit	4	^	_	'※1`※2	{		р	Q	٢	S	t					
First digit	5	}	$\sim *1^{-}*2$				U	V	W	Х	у					
Fir	6						Z	?	!	-	/					
	7						¥	8								
	8		(		)		*	#								
	9						1	2	3	4	5					
	0						6	7	8	9	0					

: Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

%1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

%2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

#### <Lowercase input mode>

$\overline{\ }$			Second digit									1
	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	あ	い	õ	え	お	а	b	С	d	е	1
	2						f	g	h	i	j	1
	3						k	I	m	n	0	
git	4			С			р	q	r	s	t	
First digit	5						u	v	w	х	у	
Firs	6						Z					
	7											
	8	や		Þ		አ						
	9											1
	0	わ				0						1

<lowercase< th=""><th>input</th><th>mode&gt;</th></lowercase<>	input	mode>
--	-------	-------

					S	econ	d diq	git			
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	Ċ	I	ł	8	b	C	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k		m	n	0
git	4			ÿ			p	q	١	S	t
First digit	5						U	V	W	Х	у
Fire	6						Ζ				
	7										
	8	Þ		l		Э					
	9										
	0	ד <mark>%1</mark>									

#### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter " " or " " by pressing  $(\bigstar)$  after you enter a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

## List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

#### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

#### Katakana input mode

			Second digit									ľ	
	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	あ	い	Э	え	お		-	@	_	1		
	2	か	き	<	け	Č		а	b	С	2		
	3	さ	し	þ	ŧ	そ		d	е	f	З		
<u>i</u> t	4	た	ち	С	ζ	と	С	g	h	i	4		11-11-
First digit	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	I	5		
Firs	6	は	U	ß	<	ほ		m	n	0	6		1 L
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	р	q	r	s	7		
	8	や	Þ	よ	や	Þ	よ	t	u	v	8		
	9	5	b	る	n	3	w	х	у	Z	9		
	0	わ	を	Ь		0	-	•	!	?	0		

					S	econ	d did	tir			
	$\overline{\ }$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	Р	1	Ċ	Ι	1		-	ĝ	_	1
	2	力	Ŧ	ク	ŗ			a	b	C	2
	3	Ħ	Ŷ	λ	t	У		d	е	f	3
niĥin	4	9	Ŧ	ッ	Ŧ	1	ÿ	g	h	i	4
	5	t		7	ネ	)		j	k		5
5	6	Л	Ł	7	$\wedge$	木		m	n	0	6
	7	7	111	4	Х	£	p	q	١	S	7
	8	Þ	l	Ξ	Þ	1	Е	t	U	V	8
	9	5	IJ	ll	V		W	Х	у	Z	9
	0	7	F	y		0	-			?	0

#### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "\* " or "\* " by pressing (来) after you enter a character. Also, you can switch to "カ " or "ケ " by pressing (来) after you enter "か" or "(ナ".
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

## List of Symbols

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance
	—		—	≠	ノットイコール	$\bigtriangleup$	サンカク	$\nabla$	ナブラ
0	_		タテセン*1	<	ショーナリ		クロサンカク	=	ゴードー
	コンマ*1		テンテンテン	>	ダイナリ	$\bigtriangledown$	ギャクサンカク	÷	ニアリーイコール
	ドット*1		テンテン	≦	ショーナリイコール	•	クロギャクサンカク	«	ショーナリショーナリ
	テン	*	—	≧	ダイナリイコール	*	コメジルシ	>	ダイナリダイナリ
:	עםכ		アポストロフィ*1	00	ムゲンダイ	Ŧ	ユービンバンゴー		ルート
:	セミコロン		_		ニエニ	→	ミギヤジルシ	$\sim$	ソージ
?	ギモンフ*1	-	インヨウフ*1	o <sup>71</sup>	オス	+	ヒダリヤジルシ	oc	ヒレー
!	カンタンフ*1	(	カッコ	Ŷ	メス	1	ウエヤジルシ		ナゼナラバ
v	ダクテン	)	トジカッコ	۰	к	Ļ	シタヤジルシ	ſ	インテグラル
۰	ハンダクテン	[	カッコ	'	フン	=	ゲタキゴー	1	ダブルインテグラル
1	_	)	トジカッコ	"	ビョー	∈	ゾクスル	Å	オングストローム
•	_	[	カッコ	C	ドシー	∋	フクム	‰	パーミル
	ウムラウト	]	トジカッコ	¥	エン	⊆	ブブンシューゴー	#	シャープ
^	ヤマガタキゴウ*1	{	カッコ	\$	ドル	⊇	ブブンシューゴーフク	b	フラット
_	オーバーライン	}	トジカッコ	¢	セント	1	4	⊅	オンプ
	アンダーライン	<	カッコ	£	ポンド	$\subset$	シンブブンシューゴー	†	ダガー
N	_	$\rangle$	トジカッコ	%	パーセント	⊃	シンブブンシューゴー	‡	ダブルダガー
1	_	<	カッコ	#	イゲタ	1	フクム	¶	ダンラクキゴー
7	_	>	トジカッコ	&	アンド	U	ガッペー	0	マル
7	_	Г	カギカッコ	*	アスタリスク	Π	キョーツー	ゐ	イ
//	_	J	トジカギカッコ	@	アットマーク	~	オヨビ	ゑ	I
순	ドウ	ſ	カギカッコ	§	セクション	V	マタワ	ヰ	イ
々	_	J	トジカギカッコ	☆	ホシ	~	ヒテー	ヱ	I
ø	シメ	I	カッコ	*	クロホシ	$\Rightarrow$	ナラバ	ヴ	ヴ
0	ゼロ	]	トジカッコ	0	マル	⇔	ドーチ	カ	Ъ
_	チョーオン*2	+	プラス	•	クロマル	A	スベテノ	ケ	ケ
—	ダッシュ	-	マイナス※4	0	ニジューマル	E	アル	A	アルファ
-	ハイフン	±	プラスマイナス	$\diamond$	ヒシガタ		カク	В	ベータ
/	スラッシュ	×	カケル	•	クロヒシガタ	⊥ ○	スイチョク	Г	ガンマ
	バックスラッシュ	÷	ワル		シカク			Δ	デルタ
~	カラ*3	=	イコール		クロシカク	θ	ラウンドディー	E	イプシロン

Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbo	Voice guidance	Symbo	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance
Ζ	ゼータ	σ	シグマ	Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク	я	ヤー	(4)	マルヨン
Н	イータ	τ	タウ	Э	I-	—	-	5	マルゴ
Θ	シータ	U	ユプシロン	Ю	1-		-	6	マルロク
- 1	イオタ	Φ	ファイ	Я	ヤー	Г	-	7	マルナナ
К	カッパ	χ	カイ	а	アー	Г	-	8	マルハチ
Λ	ラムダ	ψ	プサイ	б	<b>ベ</b> ー	_	-	9	マルキュー
Μ	5 <b>1</b> -	ω	オメガ	В	ヴェー	L	-	10	マルジュー
Ν		А	アー	Г	ゲー	F	_	1	マルジューイチ
Ш	グザイ	Б	~-	Д	デー	$\top$	-	12	マルジューニ
0	オミクロン	В	ヴェー	e	イエー	-	-	13	マルジューサン
Π	パイ	Γ	ゲー	ë	3-	1	_	14	マルジューヨン
Ρ	□-	Д	デー	ж	ジェー	+	-	15	マルジューゴ
Σ	シグマ	Е	イエー	з	ゼー	—	-	16	マルジューロク
Т	タウ	Ë	3-	И	イー		_	17	マルジューナナ
Y	ユプシロン	Ж	ジェー	Й	イークラトコエ	Г	—	18	マルジューハチ
Φ	ファイ	З	ゼー	К	カー	г	-	(19)	マルジューキュー
Х	カイ	И	イー	Л	エリ	L	—	20	マルニジュー
Ψ	プサイ	Й	イークラトコエ	М	ΤЬ	L	—	Ι	イチ
Ω	オメガ	К	カー	н	エヌ	F	-	Π	=
α	アルファ	Л	エリ	0	オー	т	-	Ш	サン
β	ベータ	Μ	IL	П	ペー	-	—	IV	ヨン
Ŷ	ガンマ	н	エヌ	р	エル	<u> </u>	-	V	ゴ
δ	デルタ	0	オー	С	エス	+	-	VI	ロク
ε	イプシロン	Π	^−	т	テー	F	—	VI	ナナ
ζ	ゼータ	Ρ	エル	У	ウー		—	VII	ハチ
η	イータ	С	エス	ф	エフ	-1	—	IX	キュー
θ	シータ	Т	テー	х	八—	1	—	Х	ジュー
l	イオタ	У	ウー	Ц	ツェー	+	—	ε <sub>y</sub>	ミリ
K	カッパ	Φ	エフ	ч	チェー	F	—	+	+0
λ	ラムダ	Х	八—	Ш	シャー	т	—	センチ	センチ
μ	ミュー	Ц	ツェー	Щ	シチャー	-	—	メートル	メートル
V	<u> </u>	Ч	チェー	Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク	1	—	グラム	グラム
ξ	グザイ	Ш	シャー	Ы	ウイ	+	—	1×2	トン
0	オミクロン	Щ	シチャー	ь	ミャーフィーズナーク	1	マルイチ	ア- ル	アール
π	パイ	Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク	Э	I-	2	マルニ	ヘク タル	ヘクタール
ρ	□-	Ы	ウイ	Ю	<b>ユ</b> ー	3	マルサン	リットル	リットル



Symbol	Voice guidance
77 F	ワット
カロリー	カロリー
۴ <sub>ル</sub>	ドル
ヤント	セント
パーセント	パーセント
ミリル	ミリバール
~>	ページ
mm	ミリメートル
CM	センチメートル

mbol	Voice guidance	s
km	キロメートル	
mg	ミリグラム	
kg	キログラム	
CC	シーシー	
m	ヘーホーメートル	
平成	ヘーセー	
*	-	
*	-	
No	ナンバー	

Symbol	Voice guidance
KK.	ケーケー
Tel	デンワ
Ð	マルウエ
•	マルナカ
$\bigcirc$	マルシタ
Ē	マルヒダリ
Ð	マルミギ
(株)	カッコカブ
(有)	カッコユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
(代)	カッコダイ
聯	メージ
炡	タイショー
駋	ショーワ
·II·	ニアリーイコール
Ш	ゴーバー
ſ	インテグラル
¢	ファイ
Σ	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
	モート
$\perp$	スイチョク
Z	カク
L	チョッカク
Δ	サンカッケー
11	ナゼナラバ
$\cap$	キョーツー
U	ガッペー

%1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.

\*2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

%3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

※4 Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

Sy

#### Information

• Special symbols "①" through "U" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

#### List of Symbol Candidates

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to show symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion
おなじ	々	ぷらすまいなす	±	めす	우	せつ	§	ひだり	←
から	~	かける	×	ならば	$\Rightarrow$	ほし	*☆★	あすたりすく	*
かんま	,	わる	÷	どうち	⇔	あっと	0	おんぐすと	Å
こんま	,	いこーる	=	にありいこーる	÷	まる	. 00	ろーむ	A
たてせん		ふとうごう	<>≦≧	ちいさい	«		00	しゃーぷ	#
てんてん		しょうなり	<	おおきい	>	しかく	$\diamond \bullet \square$	ふらっと	b
りーだ		だいなり	>	るーと		さんかく	$\triangle \blacktriangle \nabla \blacksquare$	おんぷ	۲
しめ	ø	しょうなり	≦	بخ	°°C	こめ	*	だがー	†
かっこ	" " " () []	いこーる	$\geq$	ふん	,	ゆうびん	Ŧ	だぶるだがー	‡
	$\Box \ \ \land \ \ \land \ \ \land$	だいなり	≧	びょう	"	やじるし	→← ↑ ↓	だんらく	٩
	ſ」 Ľ』 【】	いこーる	≦	どる	\$	うえ	t	おーむ	Ω
たす	+	むげんだい	∞	せんと	¢	した	Ļ	でんわ	TEL
ひく	-	おす	57	ぽんど	£	みぎ	→		

## List of Pictograms

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictograms are read aloud.

Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance
8	ハートマーク	=3	ダッシュマーク	Ш÷	サソリザマーク	BK	ギンコーマーク	8	キンエンマーク
	ユレルハートマーク	~	ウーマーク	7	イテザマーク	ÂM	エーティーエム	Ô,	カメラマーク
\$	シツレンマーク	٦	ウーンマーク	13'	ヤギザマーク	Parts.	マーク	6	カバンマーク
	フクスーハート	¢	グッドマーク		ミズガメザマーク	Ē	ホテルマーク	1ÇI	ホンマーク
*	マーク	4	バッドマーク	×	ウオザマーク	(VS	コンビニマーク	DQ	リボンマーク
1	ワーイマーク	7	ミギナナメウエ		スポーツマーク	GS	ガソリンスタンド	Ĥ	プレゼントマーク
×	プンプンマーク		ヤジルシマーク	0	ヤキューマーク		マーク	ílí	バースデーマーク
((	ガクーマーク	>	ミギナナメシタ	2	ゴルフマーク	P	チューシャジョー マーク	6	デンワマーク
1	モウヤダーマーク	-	ヤジルシマーク		テニスマーク		シンゴーマーク		ケータイデンワ
××	フラフラマーク	~	ヒダリナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク	⊗	サッカーマーク	įį.	シンコーマーシ トイレマーク	<b>M</b>	マーク
ŝ	ルンルンマーク			LL.	スキーマーク				メモマーク
Ш	オンセンマーク	~	ヒダリナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク	e contraction de la contractio	バスケットマーク	۳g	レストランマーク	前	テレビマーク
$\diamond$	カワイイマーク	*	ハレマーク	2000	モータースポーツ		キッサテンマーク	8	ゲームマーク
ŧ	チュッマーク	8	クモリマーク	-m	マーク	Ŷ	バーマーク	Ø	シーディーマーク
\$ <sub>\$</sub>	ピカピカマーク	÷	アメマーク		ページャマーク		ビールマーク	•	ハートマーク
-Q	ヒラメキマーク	7 8	ユキマーク	員	デンシャマーク	=	ファーストフード マーク	٠	スペードマーク
*	ムカッマーク		カミナリマーク	M	チカテツマーク		ブティックマーク	٠	ダイヤマーク
e	パンチマーク	*	タイフーマーク	d.	シンカンセンマーク	2		*	クラブマーク
é.	バクダンマーク	-	キリマーク	4	セダンマーク		ビヨーインマーク	GÐ	メマーク
10	ムードマーク			- 40	アールブイマーク	ŧ	カラオケマーク	2	ミミマーク
ZZZ	ネムイマーク		コサメマーク		バスマーク	e	エーガマーク	1	グーマーク
1	ビックリマーク		オヒツジザマーク	Æ	フネマーク	F	ユーエンチマーク	圆.	チョキマーク
12	ビックリハテナマーク	ŏ	オウシザマーク	슈	ヒコーキマーク	ទ	オンガクマーク	Ď	パーマーク
	ニジュービックリ	X	フタゴザマーク		イエマーク		アートマーク	1	アシマーク
!!	マーク	ି	カニザマーク		ビルマーク	8	エンゲキマーク		クツマーク
Σĭ	ドーンマーク	8.	シシザマーク		ユービンキョク	Â.	イベントマーク	¢8-	メガネマーク
22	アセアセマーク	me	オトメザマーク	•	マーク	101	チケットマーク		クルマイスマーク
U	アセタラーッマーク	Ω	テンビンザマーク	Ē	ビョーインマーク	2	キツエンマーク	6.	



Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance	Picto- gram	Voice guidance
•	シンゲツマーク	0	ドコモポイント	<u>OK</u>	ケッテーマーク		ボケーッマーク	2	ナミマーク
0	カケヅキマーク	-	マーク	R	アイアプリマーク	0 <sup>0</sup>	ラブラブマーク	4	フジサンマーク
0	ハンゲツマーク	民	ユーリョーマーク		アイアプリマーク	1	オーケーマーク	36	クローバーマーク
۲	ミカヅキマーク	FREE	ムリョーマーク	S	ティーシャツマーク	5	アッカンベーマーク	é.	サクランボマーク
0	マンゲツマーク	ID	アイディーマーク	۲	ガマグチサイフマーク	5	ウィンクマーク	*	チューリップマーク
Ň	イヌマーク	Ę	パスワードマーク	A	ケショーマーク	5	ウレシイマーク	3	バナナマーク
1	ネコマーク	ŧ	ツギアリマーク	<b>n</b> .	ジーンズマーク	11	ガマンマーク	Ŭ	リンゴマーク
≙.	リゾートマーク	CL.	クリアマーク	×.	スノボマーク	55	ネコマーク	ala.	ワカバマーク
春	クリスマスマーク	ġ,	サーチマーク	s and a second s	チャペルマーク	31	ナキマーク	*	モミジマーク
	カチンコマーク	NEW	ニューマーク	۹.	ドアマーク	- 2	ナミダマーク	a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	サクラマーク
8	フクロマーク	P	イチジョーホー	đ	ドルブクロマーク	NG	エヌジーマーク	۲	オニギリマーク
ø	ペンマーク	-	マーク	ц.	パソコンマーク	1	クリップマーク	≜	ショートケーキ
ደ	ヒトカゲマーク	80	フリーダイヤル マーク	24 25	ラブレターマーク	©	コピーライトマーク		マーク
ħ	イスマーク	-	シャープダイヤル	¥	レンチマーク	TM	トレードマーク	5	トックリマーク
C	ヨルマーク	#	マーク		エンピツマーク	. <b>*</b>	ハシルヒトマーク	111	ドンブリマーク
soon	スーンマーク	œ	モバキューマーク	<b>11</b>	オーカンマーク	题	マルヒマーク	5	パンマーク
DN!	オンマーク	1	シカクイチ	Q	ユビワマーク	-S-	リサイクルマーク	9	カタツムリマーク
end	エンドマーク	2	シカクニ	Σ	スナドケーマーク	®	レジストレッドマーク	Ċ	ヒヨコマーク
$\otimes$	トケーマーク	3	シカクサン	66	ジテンシャマーク		キケンマーク	a	ペンギンマーク
¢	デンワヘマーク	4	シカクヨン	ő	ユノミマーク	類	キンシマーク	⊕,	サカナマーク
松	メールヘマーク	5	シカクゴ	٥	ウデドケーマーク		クーシツマーク	ęr	ウマイマーク
祕	ファックスヘマーク	6	シカクロク	3.0	ムムマーク	合	ゴーカクマーク		ウッシッシマーク
õ	アイモードマーク	7	シカクナナ	13	ホッマーク	瀰	マンシツマーク	ŝ	ウママーク
	アイモードマーク	8	シカクハチ	200	ヒヤアセマーク	ŧ	サユーマーク		ブタマーク
$\bowtie$	メールマーク	9	シカクキュー	<u></u> ø	ヒヤアセマーク	1	ジョーゲマーク	₽	ワイングラスマーク
Ð	ドコモテーキョーマーク	0	シカクゼロ	ž	プクッマーク		ガッコーマーク	107	ゲッソリマーク

#### Information

• Pictograms are all counted as full-pitch characters.

• Pictograms are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictograms from " "" through " "

## **Multiaccess Combinations**

Communication event	Voice	e call	Videoph	eophone call PushTalk i-mode i-mode mail SMS <sup>*1</sup>		S*1	I-MODIL SOftware			Packet communication (Data communication)		communication					
Communication status	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	∆*2	∆*3	_	*4		*5	0	0	∆*6	0	∆*6	_		0	∆*6		*4
Videophone call		*4	_	*4	_	—	—		—		∆*6	—		—	—		*4
PushTalk		∆*7	_	*5	*8	*5		_	—	_	∆*6	—	_	—	—	_	—
i-mode	0	0	∆%9	∆*10	∆*9	∆*11	—	0	0	0	0	—	-	—	—		—
i-mode mail	0	0	∆*9	∆*10	∆*9	∆*11	0	_	_	_	△*6*12	_		_	_	_	—
SMS <sup>*1</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	△*6*12	_	∆*6	0	0	0	∆*6	0	∆*6
i-αppli <sup>⊛13</sup>	_	0	-	∆*10		∆*11	_	_	∆*6	_	∆*6	_		_	_	_	—
i-oppli software running	0	0	⊴*9	_*10	∆*9	∆*11	_	0	∆*6	0	∆*6	_			_		—
Packet communication (Data communication)	0	0	-	*5	—	—	_		_	0	0	—		_	%4		_
64K data communication		*4	_	*4	_	_	_		_		0	_	-	_	_		*4

◯: Can start.

riangle: Can start by condition.

-: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

%1: This includes i-concier information and i-oppli calls.

%2: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

\*3: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 440, page 442, and page 444)

\*\*4: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 448)

%5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

- ※6: "∑(pink)", " ", " ₩ " and others appear to notify you of incoming mail.
- %7: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".

%8: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.

- %9: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
- %10: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "V.phone while packet".
- %11: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".
- %12: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

%13: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

## **Multitask Combinations**

When the functions in the same group ( part in the table) conflict, the display for switching active functions appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started		Video			i-ı	mode gro	up	Set./				Tool group	)			Private
function Function in operation	Voice call	phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode ⊛1	i-oppli	i-concier	Service *2	Data box <sup>⊛1</sup>	LifeKit %3	Phone book <sup>※4</sup>	Stationery	MUSIC *5	1Seg <sup>**5</sup>	Osaifu- Keitai *5	menu *2
Voice call	_			0	0	—	0	0		○*6	0	○*7		—	0	0
Videophone call	_					—	_	_		*8				_	_	—
PushTalk	_					—	_	_		*8				_	_	—
Mail	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-mode <sup>%1</sup>	0	0	0	0		—	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-oppli	0	0	0	0		—	—	0	0	0	0	0	○*9	○*9	0	0
i-concier	0	0	0	0		_	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Set./Service <sup>%2</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Data box <sup>%1%10</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						—	_	0
LifeKit <sup>%3</sup>	○*11	○*11	○*11	○*12	0	0	0	0		*13	_			—	_	0
Phonebook <sup>%4</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		*13			0		_	0
Stationery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		*13			○*15	—	_	0
MUSIC <sup>*5</sup>	⊖*16	⊖*16	⊖*16	⊜*17	0	⊖*9	0	0	○ *16*18	*14	0	⊜*15	—	_	0	0
1Seg <sup>*5</sup>	⊖*16	○*16	○*16	0	0	○*9	0	0	—	_	—	—	—	—	_	0
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>%5</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	0	—	_	0

○: Can be activated simultaneously. —: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

\*1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or "1Seg" in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

%2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

%3: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "microSD".

\*4: You cannot use Multitask to start up "UIM operation". You cannot start up "Restrictions" while another function is in use, either.

%5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

\*6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of "Bar code reader", still image shooting of "Camera", "Bluetooth", "Map/GPS", and "Data Security Service".

※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Text memo", "Calculator", and "使いかたナビ (Guide)".

※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.

\*9: For some i-oppli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

- \*\*10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from "MUSIC" in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
- \*\*11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Videophone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo".

When a call comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.

- \*\* 12: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.
- ※14: You can simultaneously start it with "Bar code reader", "Camera", "Map/GPS", or "Voice recorder". However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than "Map/GPS".
- ※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
- %16: Play Background is not available.
- %17: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.
- %18: You cannot simultaneously start "MUSIC Player", "MUSIC", "Music&Video Channel", and "PC Movie".

## **Services Available for FOMA Terminal**

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service	
(Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 104
%Listed phone numbers only can be given.	
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired
Weather lorecast (Charges apply)	area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

#### Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of December 2008)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from land-line phones. (As of December 2008)

#### Information

• This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency Location Report".

When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.

When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.

When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding "184", your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.

The region and timing "Emergency Location Report" is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.

- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or land-line phones.
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the land-line phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the land-line phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from land-line phones or public phones.)

## Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- · Battery Pack P19
- Back Cover P30
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02<sup>\*1</sup>
- · FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use\*1
- · FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- · FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- · FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P29
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02<sup>\*2</sup>
- · FOMA USB Cable\*2
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna<sup>%3</sup>
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)\*\*3
- · Carry Case L 01
- · In-Car Holder 01
- · Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01<sup>\*\*</sup>
- · Earphone/Microphone 01
- · Stereo Earphone Set 01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002<sup>%5</sup>
- Stereo Earphone Set P001<sup>\*5</sup>
- · Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02\*\*4
- · Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01\*\*4
- · Earphone Plug Adapter P001\*4
- · Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
- · Earphone Plug Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01<sup>\*\*</sup>4
- · Bluetooth Headset F01\*6
- · AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- · Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- $\cdot$  Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01  $^{\&4\!/02}$
- · In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01\*7
- · FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- %1 See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

- %2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
- %3 Use it in Japan only.
- %4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required.
- #5 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 are required.
- %6 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
- \*7 To use/charge the FOMA terminal via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

## Introduction of Movie Playing Software

To play back movies (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following web page (in Japanese only):

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

#### Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

## Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some movies in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some movies recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only): http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

### Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center From land-line phones: 0120-15-8729 From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023 Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays) • Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## Troubleshooting

- First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if necessary. See page 523 for how to update software programs.
- When the symptom persists even after you check the countermeasures for the problem you suffer, feel free to contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual or a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.

ake sure the battery pack is attached to the MA terminal correctly. kke sure the battery is fully charged. rou talk on the phone, execute mmunications, or operate other functions for a g time during battery charge, the temperature the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/ arging indicator. In this case, charge the ttery after the FOMA terminal cools down. ake sure the battery pack is attached to the MA terminal correctly. ake sure the power plug of the adapter is	39 40 40 39
mmunications, or operate other functions for a ig time during battery charge, the temperature the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/ larging indicator. In this case, charge the ttery after the FOMA terminal cools down. ake sure the battery pack is attached to the DMA terminal correctly.	
MA terminal correctly.	39
	_
curely inserted into the outlet or cigarette net socket.	
ake sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal e connected correctly.	41
nen you use an AC adapter (option), make re its connector is firmly connected to the MA terminal or the desktop holder (option).	41
nen you use the desktop holder, make sure e connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is t stained. If it is stained, clean the terminal part h a dry cloth or cotton swab.	_
rou talk on the phone, execute mmunications, or operate other functions for a ug time during battery charge, the temperature the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/ arging indicator. In this case, charge the	40
	ke sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal connected correctly. hen you use an AC adapter (option), make e its connector is firmly connected to the MA terminal or the desktop holder (option). hen you use the desktop holder, make sure connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is is tained. If it is stained, clean the terminal part h a dry cloth or cotton swab. out talk on the phone, execute mmunications, or operate other functions for a g time during battery charge, the temperature the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
While you operate the FOMA terminal or charge the battery, they get hot.	<ul> <li>During operation or battery charge, or when you talk on the videophone, operate i-oppli programs, or watch 1Seg programs for a long time during battery charge, the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter/charger may become warm, but this is not a safety hazard, so you can continue to use them.</li> </ul>	_
The usable time of the battery is short.	<ul> <li>Make sure not to leave the FOMA terminal in the out-of-service-area state for a long time. In the out-of-service-area state, the FOMA terminal searches for radio waves to enable communications and consumes more electricity.</li> <li>The usable time of the battery pack varies depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.</li> <li>Battery packs are consumables. The usable time slightly shortens each time you charge the battery. If the usable time becomes extremely</li> </ul>	43 40 40
	short as compared with the default state even if fully charged, purchase a specified battery pack.	
The power of the FOMA terminal shuts down and restarts.	<ul> <li>If the terminal of the battery pack is stained, the connection might deteriorate to shut down the power. Wipe the battery terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.</li> </ul>	_
Pressing keys is disabled.	<ul> <li>Make sure Lock All is deactivated.</li> <li>Make sure Key Lock is not set to "ON".</li> </ul>	124 131
The display is slow to respond when a key is pressed.	<ul> <li>This may occur when a large volume of data is stored in the FOMA terminal or when you exchange bulky data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.</li> </ul>	_
The UIM is not recognized.	<ul> <li>Make sure you insert the UIM in the right direction.</li> </ul>	37
Cannot make a call by pressing numeric keys.	Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.     Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.     Make sure Lock All is deactivated.     Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	131 134 124 126

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference	Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The ring tone does not	<ul> <li>Make sure Ring Volume is not set to "Silent".</li> </ul>	66	Cannot talk.	•Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove	37
sound.	Make sure Public Mode, Manner Mode, and Self	67	(Example: " 🌉 " does	and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM.	39
	Mode are deactivated.	108	not disappear even if		43
		126	you move to another	<ul> <li>Depending on the radio wave property, you may</li> </ul>	-
	Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, Call	134	place. You cannot	not be able to make or receive a call even if the	
	Setting without ID, Ring Time, and Reject	135	make or receive a call,	FOMA terminal is "within service area" or "	
	Unknown are deactivated.	136	though the radio wave	is displayed as the radio wave condition. Move	
	<ul> <li>Make sure the ring time for Voice Mail Service</li> </ul>	441	conditions are not bad.)	to another place and redial.	
	and Call Forwarding Service are not set to 0 seconds.	444		• Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc. are deactivated.	134
	<ul> <li>Make sure the ring time for Record Message Setting is not set to 0 seconds.</li> </ul>	69		<ul> <li>Depending on the radio wave congestion state, calls and mail messages may be congested and</li> </ul>	_
	• Make sure the ring time for Auto Answer Setting is not set to 0 seconds.	421		hard to be connected in crowded places. In this case, the message "Please wait" or "Please wait	
" 🗊 " does not	<ul> <li>Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove</li> </ul>	37		for a while" is displayed and a busy tone sounds.	
disappear even if you	and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM.	39		Move to another place or wait for a while, and	
move to another place.	and allowing of the ballory pack of onthe	43		then redial.	
Cannot make or receive	<ul> <li>Depending on the radio wave property, you may</li> </ul>	_	The phone number for police station (110) or	• You can clear them by pressing and holding CLR for at least one second.	_
a call, though the radio wave conditions are not bad.	not be able to make or receive a call even if the FOMA terminal is "within service area" or """" is displayed as the radio wave condition. Move		fire station (119) does not disappear.		
not buu.	to another place and redial.		The display is dark.	<ul> <li>You might have changed the brightness of</li> </ul>	114
	Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc.	134	The display is dank.	Backlight. When "Auto setting" is set, the	
	are deactivated.			backlight is adjusted according to the ambient	
	<ul> <li>Depending on the radio wave congestion state,</li> </ul>	_		brightness.	
	calls and mail messages may be congested and			Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.	113
	hard to be connected in crowded places. In this			<ul> <li>Make sure ECO Mode of 1Seg is deactivated.</li> </ul>	267
	case, the message "Please wait" or "Please wait			<ul> <li>Make sure View Blind is not set to "ON".</li> </ul>	115
	for a while" is displayed and a busy tone sounds.		The other party's voice	•You might have changed the earpiece volume.	65
	Move to another place or wait for a while, and		is difficult to hear or too	<ul> <li>Four might have changed the earpiece volume.</li> <li>If you change the setting of Shikkari Talk or</li> </ul>	61
	then redial.		loud during a call.	Yuttari Talk, the other party's voice will be more	01
			iouu uuring a cail.	audible.	
			Images or melodies	• Make sure you have inserted the UIM that was	37
			selected in the	inserted at obtaining images or melodies.	
			functions are not		
			played back; they are		
			played back by the default setting.		
			uelault setting.		

Appendix/Troubleshooting

509 ↓

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Mail messages are not received automatically.	<ul> <li>Make sure Receive Option Setting of Mail Settings is not set to "ON". Set it to "OFF".</li> </ul>	156
Cannot access i-mode, i-mode mail, i-oppli, and i-Channel.	<ul> <li>Make sure Host Selection is set to "i-mode".</li> <li>If you have started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribe to i-mode, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>	205 43
i-mode mark continues blinking and does not disappear.	<ul> <li>i-mode mark continues blinking after you execute Check New Messages or send/receive mail messages, or when i-mode is disconnected midway. The connection is automatically cut off unless you exchange data files. To immediately end the connection, press .</li> </ul>	_
Still images and movies shot by the camera are blurred.	<ul> <li>When you shoot a subject in a short distance, set Focus to "Close-up".</li> <li>When you shoot portraits, set Focus to "Face detection".</li> <li>Set Image Stabilizer to "Auto" and then shoot.</li> <li>Make sure the lens of the camera is not fogged or stained.</li> </ul>	241 241 241 230
Cannot watch 1Seg programs.	<ul> <li>You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received.</li> <li>Make sure Channel Setting is completed.</li> </ul>	250 252
Cannot delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli programs.	• Delete the i-appli program after deleting data files on the IC card. You cannot delete "ID 設定 アプリ (ID Setting Application)". If data files on the IC card that the i-appli program to be deleted use are not deleted, you may not be able to delete the i-appli program. When you cannot delete it, contact the docomo shop, etc.	—

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai function.	<ul> <li>If you remove the battery pack or activate Omakase Lock, the IC card function becomes unavailable regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock.</li> <li>Make sure IC Card Lock is deactivated.</li> <li>Make sure you place the  mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.</li> </ul>	39 125 316 315
" is displayed, and the international roaming service is not available.	<ul> <li>You may be out of the international roaming service area or weak radio waves are being received.</li> <li>Refer to the international service guides such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" to check if the area or carrier is available</li> </ul>	_
	<ul> <li>Search for an available carrier by Network</li> <li>Search Mode.</li> <li>Switch 3G/GSM Setting to "Auto" or any available network after moving from Japan to overseas. If you have set to "Auto" in Japan, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>	465 43 465
Cannot receive voice calls or videophone calls during overseas use.	<ul> <li>Make sure Call Barring is not set to "Activate".</li> <li>Make sure Videophone while Packet is set to "V.phone priority".</li> <li>You cannot use videophone calls while using the GSM/GPRS network.</li> </ul>	467 76 460

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Cannot make or receive calls unexpectedly during overseas use.	<ul> <li>Confirm your accumulated charges at the docomo Information Center. An approximate limit for service suspension is previously set for "International Roaming Service (WORLD WING)". When this limit is exceeded, all services are deactivated. If your limit for service suspension is exceeded, pay your accumulated charges to restart the services.</li> <li>Confirm the setting of 3G/GSM Setting. When "Auto" is set, you may not be able to use the services because some particular network is connected. Switch the setting to the network (3G or GSM/GPRS) available for the country/area you stay.</li> </ul>	465
The other party's phone number is not notified/A number different from the other party's phone number is notified/Functions using caller ID notification or contents in the Phonebook do not work.	<ul> <li>Even if the other party makes a call notifying you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID is not displayed on your FOMA terminal unless the caller ID is notified from the network/carrier you use. Also, a number different from the other party's phone number might be notified depending on the network/carrier you use.</li> </ul>	
Cannot perform data transfer.	• Make sure you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	_
Cannot display data files saved to the microSD card.	• Execute Check microSD.	376
"×" appears on a preview image.	${\scriptstyle \bullet}"\times"$ may appear when the image file is broken.	_
Attached files are deleted, so the images cannot be displayed.	<ul> <li>Confirm the setting of Attachment Preference.</li> <li>Confirm the setting of Limit Mail Size. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".</li> </ul>	176 —

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Cannot connect with the Bluetooth communication compatible devices./ Cannot find them even if you search for.	<ul> <li>You need to register a Bluetooth communication compatible device (commercial item) from the FOMA terminal after you put the device on standby for registration. When you delete a registered device to register it again, you need to delete it from both the Bluetooth communication compatible device and FOMA terminal before re-registration.</li> </ul>	425

# If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below

 "(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

#### Α

#### "Accept serial port devices" failed

••• An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

#### Activating

··· Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 156)

#### Activating keypad dial lock

···Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 131)

#### Activating mail security Cannot download

Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download.
 Deactivate Mail Security and try again.

(See page 133, page 166)

#### Activating personal data lock

··· Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 126)

#### Activating personal data lock

#### Send pre-installed substitute image

…During Personal Data Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

#### Activating record display OFF

··· Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 132)

#### Activating reject unknown

··· "Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again. (See page 136)

#### Activating ring time

···· "Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again. (See page 135)

#### Address is not valid (451)

···You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 142, page 186)

#### All protected

#### Cannot delete

All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted.
 Release the protection and try again.
 (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

#### Another function is active

Cannot connect

#### Another function is active

#### Cannot operate

Another function is active

Cannot store

## Another function is active

#### Cannot switch

 The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Authentication failed

··· An authentication error occurred.

#### Authentication type is not supported (401)

···Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

#### Auto time adjust info is not received Unable to play

··· You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

#### С

#### Cannot compose because too large data

··· The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

#### Cannot dial

··· An error occurred, so you could not dial.

#### Cannot display

··· Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

#### Cannot edit message

··· The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

#### Cannot execute because of other tasks

The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Cannot record

··· An error occurred, so you could not save.

#### Cannot resend

#### Send after edit

The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 167)

#### Cannot save

... The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

#### Cannot save some attached files

···Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

#### Cannot start any more functions

The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Cannot start because use mail folder

···Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

#### Certificate is rejected

#### Certificate is rejected (tampered)

···You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

#### Check new message is set all OFF

···No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new messages". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 175)

Appendix/Troubleshooting

▼ () -

Error Message (A

#### Check SMS center selection

The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 188)

#### Conditional access

#### Cannot watch

··· Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

#### Connection failed

- ···Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.
- Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
- The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)
- ····You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

#### Connection failed (403)

··· You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.

#### Connection failed (503)

#### Connection failed (562)

···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

#### Connection failed

#### Check the other side device

- The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.
- The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

#### Connection interrupted

···Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

#### Connection is not valid

- The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)
- ...The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

#### Could not add

··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

#### Could not be found

···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

#### Could not find your blinks

 Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again. (See page 131)

#### Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to delete

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to download

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to move

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to start

#### Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to upgrade

···You cannot move, start up, delete, download or update it, because the inserted UIM is not set for the IC card. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 37)

#### D

#### Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete service?

...This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-oppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.

Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-oppli program, and then delete it.

#### Data is full

- The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 99)
- ...The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 409, page 410)
- The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 412)

#### Data is too long

#### A part is deleted

···Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

#### Data not applicable

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

#### Data size is too big to save

··· The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

#### Details cannot be saved

··· The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

#### Device list is full

#### No device to overwrite

 The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 425)

#### Downloaded data exists

#### Cannot connect to network

···Save the PC movie on the PC movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 224)

#### Downloading interrupted

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

## E

#### Editing now

#### Cannot delete

Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again. (See page 402)

#### Enter zoom size

···No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 390)

#### Enter "+" in right position

····\*+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 58)

#### Error

 $\cdots \mbox{An error occurred, so you could not operate.}$ 

#### Error in image

#### Does not work correctly

... The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

#### Failed in T transmission

····An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

#### Failed to authenticate

··· An authentication error occurred.

#### Failed to get license file

··· Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.

#### Failed to read

··· An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

#### Failed to read

#### Quitting

- ··· An error occurred when playing back the movie.
- The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 37)
- The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 368)

#### Failed to receive channel info

···Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

#### Failed to save

- $\cdots \mbox{An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.$
- ··· An error occurred, so you could not save.
- ··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

#### Failed to send Ir data

··· An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

#### Failed to set

··· An error occurred, so you could not set.

#### Format error

#### Insert microSD formatted

··· The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-02A. Use P-02A to format it. (See page 376)

## $\frac{3}{8}$ $\alpha \text{ppli}$ stand-by display terminated due to security error

···i-appli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

#### 🖁 αppli To function is not set

- " 🖁 oppli To" function is not set
- ···A check mark is not put for "Set <sup>B</sup><sub>2</sub> αppli To", so you cannot start up the i-αppli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 293)

#### IC card function inactive

#### Unable to download

···IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 316)

#### Image display is OFF

#### Cannot download

····Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again. (See page 204)

#### Image in message will be deleted

…The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

#### i-mode Center is busy

#### Please try again later (555)

... The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### i-mode mail service is busy

#### Please try again later (553)

... The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### Incomplete data

#### Unable to start

The i-oppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-oppli program and try again. (See page 290)

#### Input error (205)

... The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

#### Input too long

 Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 192)

Appendix/Troubleshooting

¥

.

0

Error Message

#### Invalid

#### Cannot resend

... The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

#### Invalid code

... The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. (See page 456)

#### Invalid data

- ··· Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
- ··· You cannot play back the following PC movies:
  - · The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
  - · The data file whose image size is larger than 800 dots x 480 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 384 kbps
  - If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
  - · When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

#### Invalid data (XXX)

··· Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Invalid data

#### Data size is not supported (XXX)

- ··· Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
  - A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Invalid func in this UIM

... The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM

#### Invalid ID

... The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID. (See page 337)

#### Invalid UIM auto start not display

#### Invalid UIM

#### 8 appli is unable to run

··· You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 37)

#### Invalid UIM

#### Incorrect display

... The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 37)

#### Invalid UIM

Requested service not available

#### Invalid UIM requested service not available

··· You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 37)

#### Invalid UIM

#### Requested software failed to start

... You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 37)

#### Invalid URL

... The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.

#### Linked page is not downloaded

... The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

#### Location provision failed

An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### Μ

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561) Mails could not be sent to following address. (561) ●●@△△△.ne.ip\*

··· You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.

%The mail address differs depending on the destination.

#### Max cost icon is not displayed

... The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted

#### Max cost regulation

#### Cannot dial

... Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute "Reset total cost". (See page 416)

#### Memory full

... There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

#### Memory function active

#### Cannot operate

... The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

## Memory No. : XXX

#### Cannot overwrite

···You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.

A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX). (See page 91)

#### Memory shortage

#### Cancel update

- Memory shortage
- End document viewer

#### Memory shortage

#### Failed to create font effect

Memory shortage

Return to Access Setting

#### Memory shortage

Return to Full Browser menu

#### Memory shortage

Return to i-mode menu

#### Memory shortage Return to ToruCa list

... The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

#### microSD is locked

··· You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

#### Ν

Appendix/Troubleshooting

▼

Ê,

Error Message (M

#### Network is not found

··· You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

#### No channel found

··· No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

#### No channel info

... The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

#### No picture

··· No frames to fit the size are found

#### No response

- ··· No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal
- ··· Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

#### No response (408)

... No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

#### No set melody

... This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 380)

#### Not registered

··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

#### Not secret data

#### Cannot call

··· You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 132)

#### Notification failed

... You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### Operation failed

··· An error occurred, so you could not set.

#### Operation may not be performed

... The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the "Movie" folder for the data. (See page 351)

#### Other function active

#### Cannot operate

... The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Out of service

#### Out of service area

··· Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### Page is not found (404)

Ρ

#### ... The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.

(See page 195)

#### PIN1 code blocked

#### PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK

#### PIN1 code not recognized

- ... Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).
- (See page 124)

#### Please set "To type" receiver

··· No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. (See page 142, page 144)

#### Please wait

#### Please wait for a while

... The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

#### Please wait for a while (packet)

... The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

#### Positioning failed

··· An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### Preparing

#### Cannot record

··· You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

#### Protected all

#### Cannot delete

All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted.
 Release the protection and try again.
 (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

#### Protected

#### Cannot delete

#### Protected mail

#### Cannot delete

#### Protected memo

#### Cannot delete

#### Protected message

#### Cannot delete

The data is protected, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

#### PUK blocked

#### PUK code blocked

#### PUK code not recognized

Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

#### R

#### Read error

···An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

#### Receiver cannot save data

... The receiving end blocks data.

#### **Receiving failed**

The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)

#### Registration is in progress (554)

···You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

#### Replace with a new one or check the disk

··· The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 376)

#### Replay period has not yet activated

#### Replay period has not yet started

····Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

#### Retention period has expired (492)

···You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

#### Rewrite failed

···Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

#### Root certificate has expired

#### Terminate SSL session

··· Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

#### Root certificate is not valid

- ...The SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 205)
- ···The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 205)

#### Run software and delete data in IC card Then delete software

Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

#### S

#### Secret data

··· You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.

Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 132)

#### Server is busy

- $\cdots \mbox{The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.$
- ... The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### Service is used by a previous software Unable to download Delete a service?

#### Service is used by a previous software Unable to upgrade Delete a service?

When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

#### Service unavailable

... The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

#### Setting auto assist

#### Cannot delete

#### Setting auto assist

#### Cannot delete all

The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/ Cancel the setting and try again. (See page 59)

#### Setting IC card lock

...IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 316)

#### Setting receive option

#### Setting receive option

#### Cannot start

···Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again. (See page 156)

#### Size of data is not supported

···Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

#### Size of page is not supported

#### Size of this page is not supported

The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

#### Software already updated

... The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

#### Software for this folder deleted

#### Refer to Open folder

··· The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program has been deleted.

## Software for this folder exists

#### Cannot delete

··· The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

#### Software terminated due to security error

···i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

#### Software update active

#### Cannot operate

···You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

#### Software update is aborted

#### Please retry

The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again. (See page 523)

#### Some addresses are not valid

···Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 142, page 186)

#### Some data could not be copied

... The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

#### Some data could not be moved

... The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

#### Some data could not be saved

... The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

#### Sort is full

#### Cannot add

The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. (See page 173)

#### Specified page number is not valid

 The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again. (See page 390)

#### Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000

··· Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 417)

#### SSL session cannot be established

···Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

#### SSL session failed

···An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

#### SSL/TLS session cannot be established

…Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

#### SSL/TLS session failed

···An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

#### Syntax error

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

#### System is restarted

···An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

#### т

#### This certificate has expired

#### Terminate SSL session

··· Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

#### This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL session

... The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

#### This data is not valid

- ... The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.
- ...You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 436)

#### This file is not attachable

#### Cannot resend

··· The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

#### This file is not valid

... The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

#### This image is not valid

... The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

#### This mail is broken

#### Cannot resend

... The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

#### This picture is not valid

... The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

### This site is not certified

#### Terminate SSL session

··· This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

#### This software contains error

#### This software contains error

#### Unable to download

···The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

#### This software is currently unavailable for use

...You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

#### This software is not supported by this phone

... The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

#### This software is presently out of use

···You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

#### This UIM cannot be recognized

- ··· An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.
- ····Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. (See page 37)

#### This UIM cannot be recognized Phone is restarted

This UIM cannot be recognized correctly. The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

#### Time out

- ··· Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.
- ···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.
- … The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

#### Too much data was entered

Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 192)

#### Transmission failed

#### Transmission failed (552)

#### Transmission failed (XXX)

···You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### U

#### Unable to acquire remaining data Delete data

## Unable to acquire remaining data, Data deleted.

···An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

#### Unable to change title

 You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again. (See page 345)

#### Unable to combine/bind

···You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

#### Unable to compose

#### Unable to compose message

···You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

#### Unable to download

- ···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.
- ... The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.
- …The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

#### Unable to download

#### Cancel update

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

#### Unable to download

#### Data exceeds maximum size

···You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

#### Unable to download

#### Data exceeds maximum size (452)

···You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

#### Unable to edit file name

··· You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 346)

#### Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size

···You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

#### Unable to move

...The i-oppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

#### Unable to perform AV output

··· An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

#### Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info

This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 138)

#### Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

 $\cdots \ensuremath{\mathsf{No}}$  response from the server, so you cannot connect.

#### Unable to search any channels

···No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

#### Unable to select

When selecting the end point for "Trim ☐ motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 357)

#### Unable to send all Ir data

··· All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent.

#### Unable to set

··· An error occurred, so you could not set.

#### Unable to set auto-update

··· An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

#### Unable to set for storage

··· There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

#### Unable to support this card

... The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-02A. Use P-02A compatible microSD card. (See page 368)

#### Unable to switch audio data

... There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

#### Unable to upgrade

··· An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

Unable to use B address history

Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B

#### Unable to use PushTalk in B mode

··· You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/ Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/ Address A. (See page 450)

#### Unable to use this function

... The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

#### Unsupported contents exist

··· The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained.

#### Updating program

 The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

#### URL address is not valid

- URL address is not valid (XXX)
- Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Usage is currently restricted

#### Try again later

When a Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

#### Using mail folder

#### Cannot delete

Using mail folder

#### Cannot download

Using mail folder

#### Cannot start

··· Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

#### W

#### Wait for a while to retry

····Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

#### Wrong PIN1 code

The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 122)

#### Y

#### Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)

- ··· Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
  - A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Appendix/Troubleshooting

▼

È

2

Message

Error

## Warranty and After-sales Services

#### Warrantv

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-coppli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.
- % The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion movies, or data files used for i-oppli to the microSD card.
- % You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription) basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.
- % If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 473) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

#### After-sales Services

#### OWhen there is a problem with the FOMA terminal

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

#### When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter. Further, note that you may need to wait for fixing depending on the malfunction state.

#### In warranty period

- · Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- · The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
- · For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

#### Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

· When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)

- · When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board [Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.1
- \* Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.

#### After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

#### Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage Continued 1 period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

#### Other points to note

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - · For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification
  - The following might be regarded as modifications:
  - · To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
  - To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
  - · To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine
  - Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.

The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA terminal uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected.

Using parts: speaker, earpiece

- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.
- OMemory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information
  - · It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information

· When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA terminal, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA terminal or the files you created to the new FOMA terminal so far as your existing FOMA terminal is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)

% It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

## i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.

> i モート\*故障診断 iモード故障診断 画像・刈ディ・メールなどが正 常に動作しているか確認す る事ができます。 このパージをBookmark登録 される事をお勧めします えいにコーー ほへ 「it-ト\*故障診断」につい てのお問い合せ ※お問い合わせ先及び受付 時間は蚰蜒によって異なり ます。 Test Menu lis Top display



QR code for accessing the site

●To connect to "i モード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)" [in Japanese onlv] i-mode site:

8 Menu→お知らせ (News)→サービス・機能

(Services & Functions)→ i モード (i-mode)

- → i モード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)
- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode

Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)

- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.



## <Software Update> Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet

communication, and can update the software programs.

%You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and "お知らせ (News)" in Japanese 🖁 Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

[Auto-update]: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

[Update Now]: If you want to, immediately update.

- [Reserve Update]: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.
- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

#### Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
- When the FOMA terminal is off
   During a call
- $\cdot$  When date and time are not set

During PIN1 code lock

Out of the service area
 During Omakase Lock

- During PIN1 code loci
   During Self Mode
- While using other functions
- · When the UIM is not inserted

 $\cdot$  While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer

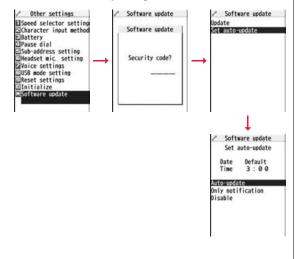
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 205 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
- % If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

## Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

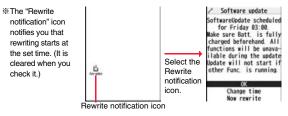
You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand. When the rewriting state is ready, the "Rewrite notification" icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

 You cannot change "Set auto-update" when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change "Set auto-update".

#### Set the date/time of updating.

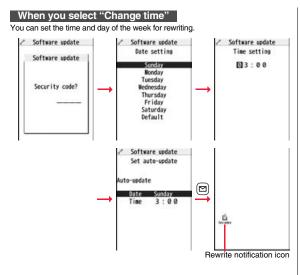


2 Select the "Rewrite notification" icon on the Stand-by display, and select "OK", "Change time" or "Now rewrite".

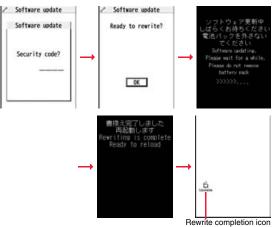


#### When you select "OK"

\*\* After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.
11/18 (Wed) 10:00



#### When you select "Now rewrite"



\* "Rewrite completion icon" appears only when you select "Now rewrite".

#### Start Software Update

If you select "Only notification" of "Set auto-update", "Update notification icon" notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting "Update notification icon", or from the Menu display.

Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"

Select "Update notification icon" on the Stand-by display.

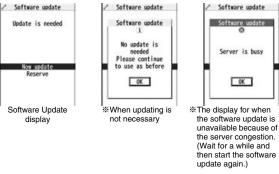


- . If you select "No", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon
- "Update notification icon" appears in the following cases:
  - · When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - · When "Update is needed" is displayed in step 3
  - · When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - · When you cancel the reservation for the software update

#### Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

 You can answer voice calls Software update Software update during check. Software update Software update Establishing SSL session Checking ... (Authenticating) Cancel Cancel

When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".



#### Start Software Update from Menu



J



Software update Set auto-update Security code?

Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"] on page 526.

#### Update Software Now (Update Now)

When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)

- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
   Once downloading starts,
- Software update
  Start download Notice:
  No functions are
  available except
  receive calls
  OK
  Cancel
- updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.

When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)

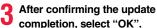
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.



- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.
- While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You

cannot even stop updating.

Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.





## Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

## Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

• The server's time table appears for the software update reservation. When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

 $\bigcirc$ : Available,  $\bigtriangleup$ : Almost full,  $\times$ : Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



#### When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.

Software	update
Software Ready to	

0K

#### Information

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute "Initialize" on page 138 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives.
   Make a reservation for the software update again.

#### Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select "Software update" from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select "Update"; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".



#### End Software Update

If you select "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select "YES"; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

#### Information

• If the battery level points " "" during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

## <Scanning Function> **Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful** Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 529)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

### Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.

In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

### Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function Set scan Select an item.

Scan...... Sets whether to run the scanning function.

- Message scan ... Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.
- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

## Valid or Invalid YES

• When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 530)

#### Information

• The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

#### Update Pattern Data < Update>

- MENU Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function Update YES YES
  - To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

#### C OK

 When pattern data update is not necessary. "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

#### Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set

Out of the service area

- · When the UIM is not inserted
- During a call During Lock All
- · While another function is working
- · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
- · While Self Mode is activated
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

#### Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function Set auto-update ON or OFF

## YES OK

- . When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
  - To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

#### Information

- . When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about vour FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " of to display the update result.

#### **Displays for Scanning Result**

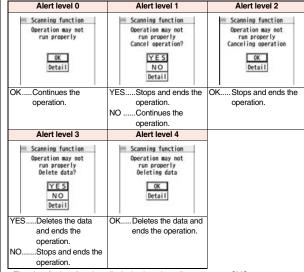
About the display for scanned problem elements A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.

Scanni	ng function
Following	problems were
detected	Other XXX
XXXXXXXX	

Return

#### The displays for scanning result



• The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above

#### Check Pattern Data Version </ resion>



MENU Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function Version

## **Main Specifications**

#### Handset

Model			D 004		
			P-02A		
Dimensions (when closed)			Height: Approx. 112 mm		
			Width: Approx. 50 mm		
			Depth: Approx. 17.9 mm		
			(at thickest point: Approx. 19.9 mm)		
Weight (with attached)	the batter	/ pack	Approx. 136 g		
Continuous standby time	FOMA/3G	3G/GSM setting [3G]	In motion: Approx. 370 hours		
		3G/GSM	Standstill: Approx. 600 hours		
		setting [Auto]	In motion: Approx. 360 hours		
	GSM	3G/GSM setting [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 250 hours		
Continuous	FOMA/3G		Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes		
talk time			Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes		
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 250 minutes		
1Seg watchi	ng time		Approx. 260 minutes (in ECO Mode: Approx. 410 minutes)		
Charging tin	ne		AC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes		
			DC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes		
LCD	Туре		TFT 262,144 colors		
	Size		Approx. 3.1 inches		
	Number o	f pixels	409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots)		
lmage pickup	Туре		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS		
device Size			Inside camera: 1/10.0 inches		
			Outside camera: 1/3.2 inches		
Camera	Number of effective		Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels		
pixels Number of recording pixels (maximum)			Outside camera: Approx. 5,100,000 pixels		
		recording	Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels		
		vimum)	Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels		

Recording	Number of recordable	Approx. 2,400 max.	(default)		
-	still images <sup>%1</sup>	Approx. 3,500 max. (when the deletable			
		pre-installed data files are			
		deleted)			
	Number of still	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10			
	images for	QCIF: 5 through 20	Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20		
	continuous shooting				
Music	Continuous	SD-Audio file (supp	orts Play Background):		
playback	playback time <sup>*2</sup>	Approx. 6,500 minu	tes <sup>**3</sup>		
		Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music file (supports Play			
		Background): Appro	x. 6,000 minutes <sup>%3</sup>		
		i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file):			
		Approx. 360 minutes <sup>**3</sup>			
		WMA file (supports Play Background):			
		Approx. 4,800 minu			
		Music&Video Chani	nel program (supports Play		
		Background)			
		Sound: Approx. 6	,000 minutes		
		Movie: Approx. 26	60 minutes		
Memory	Chaku-uta®	Approx. 250 Mbytes	5**4		
capacity	Chaku-uta Full®	1			

\*1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

\*2: The continuous playback time is the estimated duration that you can play back using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

\*3: File format: AAC

%4: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-oppli programs.

#### Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P19
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

### **Specifications for Still Image Shooting**

File format	JPEG			
Compression format	Baseline format			
Extension	jpg			
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image			
	was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st			
	rame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009)			
	Title			
	"2009/11/18 10:00"			
	File name			
	"2009111810000000" (Store in: Phone)			
	"P1000001" (Store in: microSD)			
Maximum file size	1.8 Mbytes			
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by			
	using the microSD card.			
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)			

#### Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments. % The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

#### The number of files that can be saved to P-02A

Image quality	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
Image size	/	/	、 /
5M (1944 x 2592)	145	201	260
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	217	260	326
3M (1536 x 2048)	260	323	367
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	372	516	640
2M (1200 x 1600)	372	516	640
1M (960 x 1280)	516	727	969
Stand-by (480 x 854)	1,684	2,285	2,909
VGA (480 x 640)	2,461	2,909	3,500
QVGA (240 x 320)	3,500	3,500	3,500
QCIF (144 x 176)	3,500	3,500	3,500
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,500	3,500	3,500

• The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
5M (1944 x 2592)	35	48	62
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	52	62	78
3M (1536 x 2048)	62	77	87
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	90	124	154
2M (1200 x 1600)	90	124	154
1M (960 x 1280)	124	175	227
Stand-by (480 x 854)	387	552	645
VGA (480 x 640)	552	645	774
QVGA (240 x 320)	1,290	1,290	1,935
QCIF (144 x 176)	1,935	1,935	3,870
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,870	3,870	3,870

### **Specifications for Movie Shooting**

File format	MP4, ASF (When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".)				
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726				
Extension	3gp, asf				
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image				
	was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009)				
	Title				
	"2009/11/18 10:00"				
	File name				
	"200911181000" (Store in: Phone)				
	"MOL001" (Store in: microSD)				
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone)				
	Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion				
	mail when shooting. (See page 240)				
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by				
	using the microSD card.				
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)				

#### Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

#### Recordable time to P-02A

	File size		Recordat	le time per recording	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
Image size	setting	Movie type set	Image quality		Image quality					
30	setting		Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal		
	Mail restriction	Normal	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min		
	(S)	Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min		
VGA	(3)	Voice		305 sec			2,581 min			
(640 x 480)	Mail restriction	Normal	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min		
	(L)	Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min		
	(Ľ)	Voice		20 min			2,581 min			
	Mail restriction	Normal	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min		
	(S)	Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min		
HVGA Wide	(0)	Voice		305 sec			2,581 min			
(640 x 352)	Mail restriction	Normal	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min		
	(L)	Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min		
	(=)	Voice		20 min			2,581 min			
	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min		
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min		
QVGA		Voice		305 sec			2,581 min			
(320 x 240)	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min		
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min		
		Voice		20 min			2,581 min			
	Mail restriction	Normal	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min		
	(S)	Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min		
QCIF	(0)	Voice		305 sec			2,581 min			
(176 x 144)	Mail restriction	Normal	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min		
	(L)	Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min		
	(Ľ)	Voice		20 min			2,581 min			
	Mail restriction	Normal	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min		
	(S)	Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	164 min	656 min	1,313 min		
Sub-QCIF	(0)	Voice		305 sec			2,581 min			
(128 x 96)	Mail restriction	Normal	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min		
	(L)	Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	164 min	656 min	1,313 min		
	(Ľ)	Voice		20 min			2,581 min			

• The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

#### Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes)

	File size		Recordabl	le time per recording	(Approx.)	Total	recordable time (App	vrox.)
Image size	setting	Movie type set	Image quality		Image quality			
	octang		Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
2/04		Normal	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
VGA (640 x 480)		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
(040 x 400)		Voice		180 min	1		624 min	
	1	Normal	302 sec	577 sec	18 min	302 sec	577 sec	18 min
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
(040 x 332)		Voice		180 min	1		624 min	
01/04		Normal	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
QVGA (320 x 240)	Long time	Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
(320 x 240)		Voice		180 min	I.		624 min	
0.015		Normal	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
QCIF (176 x 144)		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
(170 x 144)		Voice		180 min	I.		624 min	
		Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
(120 x 30)		Voice	180 min			624 min		

## Number of Savable/Registerable/ Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

_		Number of savable/storable items	Reference	
F	unction	<number items="" of="" protectable=""></number>	page	
Phonebook		1,000 <sup>%1</sup>	88	
1Seg TVlink		50	259	
	TV timer	100	261	
	Timer recording	100	262	
Schedule	Schedule	2,500 <sup>%2</sup>	407	
	Holiday	100 <sup>**3</sup>	408	
ToDo		100	411	
Text memo		20	417	
Mail	Received mail	2,500 max. **3, **4, **5, **6	160	
(total of SMS		<2,500 max. <sup>**4</sup> >		
messages and	Sent mail	1,000 max. <sup>%4, %6, %7</sup>	161	
i-mode mail		<1,000 max. <sup>**4</sup> >		
messages)	Draft mail <sup>%8</sup>	20 max. <sup>**4</sup>	161	
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	166	
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	166	
Area mail		30	160	
Template	Deco-mail	100 max. **3, **4	151	
-	Decome-Anime	100 max. <sup>※3, ※4</sup>	152	
Message	Message R	100 max. <sup>**4</sup>	178	
		<50 max. <sup>※4</sup> >		
	Message F	100 max. <sup>%4</sup>	178	
		<50 max. <sup>**4</sup> >		
Bookmark	Bookmark	300	196	
(i-mode)	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	196	
Bookmark	Bookmark	300 <sup>**3</sup>	196	
(Full Browser)	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	196	
Screen memo	Screen memo	300 max. <sup>※4</sup>	197	
		<150 max. <sup>※4</sup> >		
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")	198	

_		Number of savable/storable items	Reference	
F	unction	<number items="" of="" protectable=""></number>	page	
Still image		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	344	
	User created folder	20	380	
Movie/i-motion movie		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	351	
	User created folder	19	380	
Melody		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	364	
	User created folder	20	380	
Chara-den		3*3	361	
PDF file		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	389	
Music&Video Downloaded		2	272	
Channel	program	2		
	Saved program	10 max. <sup>%4, %10</sup>	272	
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	367	
Machi-chara		3,500 max. **4, **9, **10	363	
ToruCa		495 max. **4, **10	316	
	User created folder	20	318	
i-α <b>ppli</b>	•	100 max. <sup>%4, %10</sup>	290	
	Mail-linked i-oppli	5	290	

- %1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.
- \*2: Includes i-schedule events.
- %3: Includes pre-installed data.
- %4: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.
- %5: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
- \*6: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 418)
- %7: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-oppli mail folder.
- %8: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
- \*9: Among pre-installed data files, only the Deco-mail pictograms, Deco-mail pictures, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/storable items.
- ※10: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/storable items and memory space.

# Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

#### **SAR Certification Information**

This model phone P-02A meets the  $\mbox{MIC}\xspace's\xspace$  technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*\* averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP\*\*\*.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.705 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World He	alth Organization (WHO):	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP:	http://www.icnirp.de/	
MIC:	http://www.tele.soumu.go	.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC:	http://www.telec.or.jp/EN	G/Index_e.htm
NTT DOC	COMO: http://www.nttdoc	omo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasoni	c Mobile Communications	Co., Ltd.: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/
		(In Japanese only)

- Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
- \* The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
- \*\* International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

## **European RF Exposure Information**

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR\* limits\*\* for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR\* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.416 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR\* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet\*\*\* the EU requirements for RF exposure.

- \* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
- \*\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
- \*\*\* Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

## **Declaration of Conformity**

The product "P-02A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html.

The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-02A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

#### **FCC Notice**

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### FCC RF Exposure Information

## THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.\* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.455 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.568 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after search on FCC ID UCE208012A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

\* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

#### Important Safety Information

#### AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

#### DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

#### HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

#### PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

#### INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

#### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

#### Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

#### For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

## **Export Administration Regulations**

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

## **Intellectual Property Right**

#### **Copyrights and Portrait Rights**

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

#### Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "i-mode", "i-oppli", "i-oppliDX", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "iD", "Security Scan", "i-motion mail", "i-area", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", "IMCS", "OFFICEED", "2in1", "Chokkan Game", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-oppli", "DCMX", "iC", "ID", "Music&Video Channel", and "HIGH-SPEED" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee<sup>®</sup> is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft<sup>®</sup>, Windows<sup>®</sup>, and Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

- Windows Media<sup>®</sup> is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Powered by JBlend<sup>™</sup> Copyright 2002-2008 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- 🔊 is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- "Speed selector" is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- •使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- "VIERA®" is a registered trademark of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule<sup>®</sup>/Micro3D Edition<sup>™</sup> Mascot Capsule<sup>®</sup> is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF.
   OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid<sup>®</sup>, a product of Morpho, Inc. PhotoSolid<sup>®</sup> is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

#### Others

 This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.
 NetFront

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.

Copyright © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

 IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.



Misco

Appendix/Troubleshooting

● Contains Adobe<sup>®</sup> Flash<sup>®</sup> Lite<sup>™</sup> and Adobe Reader<sup>®</sup> LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.



Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2008 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Google and Mobile Google Map are trademarks of Google Inc.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307	5,504,773	5,109,390	5,535,239	5,267,262	5,600,754
5,416,797	5,490,165	5,101,501	5,511,073	5,267,261	5,568,483
5,414,796	5,659,569	5,056,109	5,506,865	5,228,054	5,544,196
5,337,338	5,657,420	5,710,784	5,778,338		

• This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.

For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL LGPL等について" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)

 Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.

"Advanced Wnn V2" © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2009 All Rights Reserved.

- The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- ●This product is loaded with Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- •MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  - (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
  - (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.

All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation. The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson

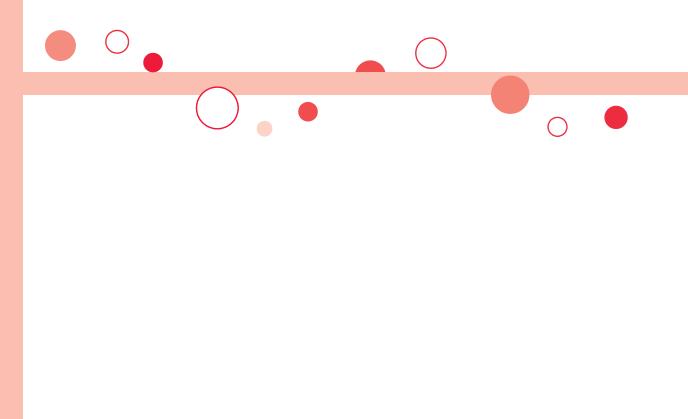


- Corporation. • This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technoloav Corporation.
- This product uses GestureTek's technology.
   Copyright © 2006-2009, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:

Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).

Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system. Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software to play Secure content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download



# **Index/Quick Manual**

Index	542
Quick Manual	550

## Index

#### How to refer to Index

- The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.
- <Example: To set the i-oppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-appli>

Software setting	Stand-by display 43
Change melody/image	Stand-by set (i-oppli) 308
i-αppli call	Start! i-Widget 302
Icon info 293 •	
Location usage	🗄 oppli settings 304
	i-oppli stand-by display 111, 308
Network set 293	i-oppli to function 203
Program guide key	
See phonebook/history 294	
Stand-by net	
Stand-by set	

<b>♦◇♦ A ♦◇♦</b>
αBacklight
AC adapter
Accept dialup devices
Accept registered
(Bluetooth function)426
Access setting
Accessories
Action list
Activate TV with alarm
Activate 1Seg
Add desktop icon
Add member (PushTalk)
Add to a phonebook entry92
Add to channel list
Add to phonebook (Phone)88, 92
Add to phonebook (UIM)88, 92
Additional service
Additional guidance457
Address link function

	After-sales services
	Alarm
)	Alarm setting
;	Answer setting
	Antenna
	Any key answer
2	Area mail
2	Area mail settings
<u>'</u>	Arrival call act
	AT command
	Attach bookmarks
5	Attach document files154
	Attach i-motion movies154
	Attach melodies
	Attach PDF files154
2	Attach phonebook entries 154
	Attach pictures
	Attach schedule events
,	Attach SD other files
	Attach ToDo items154
)	

1

Attach ToruCa files	154	
Attachment preference	176	В
Attachments 153,		В
Auto answer setting	421	В
Auto answer setting (PushTalk)	. 85	В
Auto assist setting	. 59	E
Auto channel setting	252	В
Auto color label	175	
Auto melody play	176	В
Auto network transmission	221	E
Auto power on/off		E
Auto reading ToruCa	323	E
Auto save set		
Auto start info	305	-
Auto start setting		C
Auto start time		C
Auto timer		C
Auto voice dial		C
Auto volume (Video)		C
Auto volume (1Seg)		C
Auto-display		C
Automatic replay setting		C
Auto-sort (Mail)	172	C
Auto-sort (ToruCa)	319	C
Auto-sort setting display	172	C
AV output	395	C
AV phone to function		
Available services overseas		
xVibrator	305	
<b>♦</b> ○ <b>♦ B ♦</b> ○ <b>♦</b>		
Back cover		
Backlight	113	
Backup to microSD	375	
Bar code reader 244,	203	
Bar code reader list	247	
Battery level		c
Battery pack		c
	. 03	

Usable time 40
Bluetooth function 421
Bluetooth info 428
Bluetooth power off 426
Bluetooth settings 428
Bookmark 196
Bookmark (PDF)
Add bookmark
Bookmark folder list 196
Bookmark list 196
Brightness 74, 129, 240, 256, 350
Broadcasting storage area 250



Auto start setting         305           Auto start time         305           Auto timer         244           Auto voice dial         101           Auto volume (Video)         266           Auto volume (1Seg)         266           Auto-display         178           Automatic replay setting         210	Cache       191         Calculator       417         Calendar       111, 407         Calendar display       408         Call acceptance       134         Call barring       467         Call/charging indicator       23         Call data       416
Auto-sort (Mail)         172           Auto-sort (ToruCa)         319           Auto-sort setting display         172           AV output         395           AV phone to function         202	Call forwarding
Available services overseas         460           Wibrator         305           ♦<	a call
Back cover         23           Backlight         74, 113	End a call to answer the held call
Backup to microSD	End a held call

Recordable time	Help434	Check microSD	◆ <b>◇</b> ◆ <b>D</b> ◆ <b>◇</b> ◆
Specifications for movie shooting	Input time	Check new messages157, 440	
	JUMP	Check new SMS	Data box 342
Specifications for still image	Kuten code	Check same ToruCa	Data broadcasting 258
shooting	Learned words	Check settings (Full browser) 221	Data communication 470
Zoom specification	Own dictionary436	Check settings (i-appli)	Data list 369
Camera menu	Paste	Check settings (i-mode)	Data security service 136
Caption (1Seg)	Pictograms	Check settings (Mail)	Data transfer
Caption position in wide screen 266	Predict	Check TV settings	(OBEX <sup>™</sup> communication) 470
Capture screen	Quote own data	Clear max cost icon	Data while editing 92, 432
Category list	Quote phonebook	Client authentication	DC adapter 42
Certificate	Space	CODE 128	DCMX 298
Certificate host	Symbols	Color label	Deco-mail 146
Chaku-moji	Undo	Color mode set	Deco-mail pictogram
Chaku-motion	2/NIKO-touch guide	Color theme setting	Deco-mail template list 151
Chaku-uta full <sup>®</sup> music list	Character entry display	Common phrase display	Decome-Anime
Change action	Character input method	Common phrase folder list	Decome-Anime template list 152
Change camera-mode	Mode1 (5-touch)	Common phrase list	Delete attached file 155, 170
Change character code	Mode2 (2-touch)	Common phrases	Delete backup data
Change IC owner	Mode3 (NIKO-touch)	Common replay mode	Delete cookies
Change i-mode password	Character stamp	Connect to Bluetooth device 424	Delete data
Change PIN1 code	Chara-den	Connect to other devices	Delete from PushTalk phonebook. 85
Change PIN2 code	Chara-den display	Connector terminal	Description (Bluetooth function) 425
Change security code 123, 130	Chara-den information	Contents info	Desktop holder 41
Change size	Chara-den list	Continuous mode	Desktop icon
Change to videophone call51, 64	Chara-den player	Continuous scroll	Desktop icon list
Change to voice call	Chara-den recording display362	Continuous shooting	Detailed channel list display 253
Channel info 255	Chara-den setup72	Cookie	Detailed chat group display 185
Channel list	Charge sound107	Cookie setting	Detailed data display
Channel list display	Charging40	Copy	
Channel setting	Charging terminal	Copy to microSD	Detailed dialed call display 52
Chapter info 275	Chat group		Detailed display
Character entry430	Chat group address confirmation	Copy to phone	Detailed display 234 Detailed i-schedule display 411
Bar code reader244	display		Detailed kisekae tool display 367
Candidate display 434	Chat group list	Copy to UIM419	Detailed mail group display 174
Change input mode	Chat mail	Copyrights	Detailed mail group display 174 Detailed message R/F display 178
Character set time	Chat mail display182, 183	Correct characters	Detailed message H/F display 176 Detailed phonebook display 95
Common phrases 433	Chat member	Count characters	Detailed phonebook display 95 Detailed received call display 53
Copy	Chat member list	Country/area code	Detailed received call display 55
Cut	Chat setting184	Create Decome-Anime display 149	
Full pitch	Check box	Create learned word list437	Detailed redial display
Half pitch	Check IC owner	Cut	Detailed redial display
			F 40

Detailed schedule display409
Detailed screen memo display 198
Detailed sent mail display161, 164
Detailed sent message
Detailed ToruCa file display320
Device list
Dial from headset
(Bluetooth function)
Dialed call list
Dialed calls
Dictionary info
Direct selection
Disconnection settings
<b>-------</b>
(Bluetooth function)
Display
Display call/receive number119
Display during videophone calls 48
Display for incoming calls 63
Display light
Display message R/F
Display mode setting
Display operator name
Display phonebook image113
Display setting
Display size (Camera)
Display size (Chara-den)
Display size (i-motion)
Display size (PC movie)
Display size (Picture)
Display SMS report
Display software info
Display when dialing
Display while dialing/communicating
(PushTalk)
DOCOMO certificate
DOCOMO keitai datalink
Document display settings 392
Document info
Document list
Document viewer
Download
Download dictionary

Download i-motion         .209           Download remain         .391           DPOF setting         .394           Draft         .161           Draft list         .161, 165           DTMF tone off         .73           Dual network         .446
<b>€ € ♦</b> ≎♦
Early warning "Area Mail"
Earphone/microphone
Earphone/microphone with switch
Earpiece volume
ECO mode
Edit Decome-Anime display149
Edit 🖁 motion
Edit 🗟 motion display
Edit phonebook
Edit picture display
End stand-by display
End stand-by info
End Widget appli inf
English display
English guidance
Enter URL
Equalizer (i-motion)
Equalizer (MUSIC player)
Equalizer (Music&Video channel)
Equalizer (PC movie)
Equalizer (Video)
Equalizer (1Seg)
Error messages
Exchanging history
Export administration regulations

<b>♦⊘♦ F ♦⊘♦</b>
Face data reading display 129, 130         Face reader security
FeliCa mark ( )
(Bluetooth function)
center         442           Forwarding guidance         445           Forwarding image         386           Frame         218, 349           Full browser         216

Full browser display	16
Full browser settings 22	20
Fullsong ring tone	34
Function list 47	76
Function menu	35
•	

G guide program list remote control
Go to location 195
Google mobile 304
GPRS network 460
GPS button setting 336
GPS compatible i-oppli 327
GPS settings 336
Group member list 83
Group member selection display 83
Group setting 93
GSM network 460
Guide

## ♦**○**♦ H ♦**○**♦

Hands-free61
Hands-free with PushTalk 85
Hands-free with videophone 74
Header 176
Header/signature 176
Headset microphone setting 420
Headset switch to call 421
Headset usage setting 108
Help 129
High sensitivity
History info
Holding
Holding (during a call) 66
Home URL
Host selection 205, 340
•>• I •>•

i-œppli	290
Automatic start	305

Download	Image stabilizer241	Intellectual property right	Line feed
Run	គ្លី Menu	Intelligent with secret	Links with AV equipment 507
Software info	🖁 Menu in English	International call access code462	List of characters assigned to keys
Start up	i-mode	International calls	(NIKO-touch input method) 497
Upgrade	i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	International dial	List of characters assigned to keys
i-oppli banking		(International roaming)	(2-touch input method)
i-oppli call	i-mode arrival act (PushTalk) 86	International dial assist	List of characters assigned to keys
i-oppli call download setting 307	i-mode fault diagnosis site522	International prefix number for the	(5-touch input method) 495
i-oppli call logs 307	i-mode mail142	universal number463	List of pictograms 501
i-xppli call sound	Compose142	International roaming460	List of symbol candidates 500
🖥 oppli data	Forward158	International videophone call	List of symbols 498
i-αppli mail	Receive	i-schedule	List setting (Mail) 168
i-oppli program guide	Reply157	i-schedule list411	Listening (i-motion)
🗄 oppli settings	Reply with quote 157	ISP connection communication205	Listening (MUSIC player) 285
i-αppli stand-by display 111, 308	Save	iW watch	Listening (Music&Video channel)
i-oppli to function	Send	i-Widget	
i-Avatar maker	i-mode menu190	i-Widget display32, 310	Listening (PC movie) 228
IC card content	i-mode password122	i-Widget roaming setting	Listening (Video)
IC card lock	i-mode settings	i-Widget sound effect	Listening (1Seg) 267
IC lock (power-off)	i-motion	♦○♦ J ♦○♦	Listing (i-motion)
iC transfer service	🖥 motion info		Listing (Kisekae tool)
iC transmission	i-motion player351	JAN code	Listing (Machi-chara)
Receive all data files	Inbox160	Japanese display	Listing (PC movie) 227
Receive one data file	Inbox folder list 160, 162	J-E/J-C speech translation for P296	Listing (PDF)
Send all data files	Inbox list	• <b>◇</b> ♦ K • <b>◇</b> ♦	Listing (Video)
Send one data file	In-call ring tone		Location history 335
i-Channel	In-car hands-free61	Key guidance	Location request set
Icon (Camera)242	Incoming illumination	Key guide	Lock all
Icon (Video)	Info	Key lock	Lock setting 127
lcon (1Seg)266	Information display setting213	Key lock setting	Low battery alarm 42
Icon color	Infrared communication	Keypad dial lock	♦<> M ♦<>
i-concier	Receive all data files	Keypad sound107	
i-concier display	Receive one or multiple data files	Kisekae tool	Machi-chara 117, 363
lcons		Kisekae tool info	Machi-chara info
iD setting application	Send all data files	Kisekae tool list	Machi-chara list 363
IDD prefix setting	Send one or multiple data files	• <b>◇</b> ● L • <b>◇</b> ●	Mail
Illumination			Mail auto-receive 155
Image	Infrared data port23	Last URL	Mail group
Image quality	Infrared remote control	LCD AI	Mail group address confirmation
Image quality (Video)	Initial setting	Learned words437	display 174
Image quality (1Seg)	Initialize	Light sensor	Mail group list 174
Image size	Inside camera		
			E1E

Mail menu
Mail/message ring time108
Mail security
Mail settings
Mail ticker display
Mail to function
Main menu
i-mode group401
Mail group
Setting group
Tool group401
Main specifications
Main/sub sound (Video)
Main/sub sound (1Seg)256
Making a call
Making a call (International roaming)
Making a PushTalk call
Making a videophone call
Making a videophone call
(International roaming)
Making/receiving a PushTalk group
call
Manner mode
Manner mode set109
Map application
Map/GPS
Map/GPS oppli
Mark
Add mark
Marker stamp
McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI
application
Media to function
Melody call setting106
Melody effect105
Melody info
Melody list
Melody playback display
Melody player
Menu function

Mail list display

. . 175

175	Menu icon	j I
162	Menu icon setting	I
108	Menu number selection	I
3, 166	Message composition display 142	I
175	Message display	I
266	Message display settings	I
203	Message entry display142	I
32, 33	Message R/F177	I
401	Message R/F list	I
401	microSD card	(
401	File name	I
401	Folder configuration	I
531	Inserting/removing	I
360	Using with a personal computer	
256		-
48	microSD card slot	I
ng)	microSD file display	I
463	microSD format	I
78	microSD info	I
48	microSD reader/writer	I
	Missed calls68	I
463	Missed roaming notice467	I
ıp	Mobile Google map	I
79	Mobile Suica setup i-oppli	I
3, 109	Mobile W-speed	I
109	Motion tracking	I
2, 327	Movable contents	1
326	Move to microSD	1
327	Move to phone	1
392	Movie	I
390	Movie list	I
349	Movie memo	I
	Movie mode	
303	Movie playing software	1
203	Movie shoot	1
106	Movie type set	
105	Multi number	-
365	Multiaccess	(
364	Multiaccess combinations	(
364	Multitask	(
364	Multitask combinations	(
33	Multiwindow	L

	Operation mode
Music list	
Music list of a playlist	
MUSIC player	
MUSIC player playback display 280	
Music&Video channel	Original animation list
	Osaifu-Keitai 314
Music&Video channel playback	Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli 315
display 272	Other ID list
My documents 389	Outbox
My menu	Outbox folder list 161, 163
My picture	Outbox list
	Out-of-service-area indication
	07 40

Navigation displays
Network search mode 465
Network security code 122
Network services
Night mode 74
Noise reduction 61
Notice call cost 417
Notification icon
Notify caller ID 56
Notify of location
Notify switchable mode
No. of phonebook 99
Nuisance call blocking 445
Number of entered characters 430
Number of protectable items 535
Number of registerable items 535
Number of remaining characters
Number of savable items 535
Numeric keys 23
_



Off timer		
OFFICEED	456	
Omakase lock	125	
On hold	. 66	



Packet communication 470
Page info
Page info on/off 391
Page layout
Palette 147
Paste
Pause dial
PC mode
PC movie
PC movie auto-play
PC movie folder list 225
PC movie list 225
PC movie player 225
PC movie type selection display
PDF
PDF file list 389
PDF viewer
Perform remote monitoring 77
Personal data lock

Developed information (114	Bauturait vielte	Durate at an (Massacra D/E) 170	Descional call list 50
Personal information	Portrait rights	Protect on (MessageR/F)	Received call list
		Provide location	
Phone/Terminal and UIM ID 193	Position memory (i-motion) 352		Receiving a call
Phone to function	Position memory	Public mode (Drive mode)67	Receiving a call
Phonebook	Position memory (PC movie) 226	Public mode (Power off)	(International roaming) 464
Phonebook image sending 137	Position memory	PUK (PIN unblock code)	Receiving a PushTalk call
Phonebook list		Pull down menu	Receiving a videophone call 62
Photo light	Position memory	PushTalk78	Receiving a videophone call
Photo mode	Positioning	PushTalk arrival act	(International roaming) 464
Picture	Positioning mode	PushTalk group list	Receiving display (Mail) 176
Picture info	Positioning tone/illumination 337	PushTalk phonebook list	Reception result display
Picture viewer	Post view display	PushTalkPlus	
PIM/IC security mode	Power on/off	<b>◆</b> ◇◆ Q ◆◇◆	Recharge battery display 42
PIN1 code	Power saver mode		Recognition-failed image 130
PIN1 code entry set	Prediction conversion at reply 175	QR code	Recommend channel mail 257
PIN2 code	Prefer Chaku-moji56	Quality alarm	Reconnect signal 60
Play background	Preferred device	Quick manual	Record Chara-den
	Preferred tone	Quick record message	Record display set 132
Play/erase messages70	Prefix setting60	Quick silent	Record message list
Play/erase videophone messages	Preparation flow for data	Quotation marks	Record message setting 69
	communication	D	Record program when call 267
Play mode setting (MUSIC player)	Preparation flow for data transfer	<b>♦⊘♦ R ♦⊘♦</b>	Record still images
	(OBEX <sup>™</sup> communication)472	Radio button	Record video
Play mode setting	Priority	Radio waves reception level	Record voice memo 415
(Music&Video channel)274	Priority order	Rakuoku 🛠 application	Record when low battery 267
Played history list	Alarm	Read aloud output403	Recorded file restriction
Player menu display279	Answer message	Read aloud settings	Recording result 266
Playing back record messages70	Auto-sort	Read aloud speed	Redial
Playlist (i-motion)	Call receiving image 112, 113	Read aloud valid setting	Redial list
Play back playlist	Incoming illumination	Read aloud volume	Refer microSD data
Store playlist	Nuisance call prevention140	Read map	Referer 222
Playlist (Melody)	Ring tone	Reading aloud	Referer setting
Edit playlist	Substitute image	Reason for no caller ID	Register Bluetooth device 424
Play back playlist	Vibrator	Receive mail/call at open113	Register LCS client
Playlist (MUSIC player)	Private menu	Receive option	Reject unknown 136
Create playlist	Private menu list	Receive option setting	Related devices 507
Play back playlist	Private menu setting	Receive ToruCa	Release Machi-chara 117
Playlist list (i-motion)	÷	Receive ToruCa display	Releasing PIN lock 124
Playlist list (MUSIC player) 287	Program info	Receive ToruCa files	Reload
PLMN setting 466		Received address	Reload contents 256, 360
Point ring tone		Received address list	Remaster (i-motion) 354
Pointer/scroll			Remaster (MUSIC player) 285
			E47

Index/Quick Manual ► Index (P - R)

Remaster (Music&Video channel)	Script setting	Set authentications	SMS settings
	Scroll	(Bluetooth function) 428	SMS validity period 188
Remaster (PC movie)	Scroll selection	Set auto-update (Scanning function)	Software info 294
Remaster (Video)	SD-Audio		Software list 291
Remaster (1Seg)	SD other file list	Set auto-update (Software update)	Software setting 293
Remote control	SD other files		Change melody/image
Remote control number	Search by i-mode	Set check new messages 175	i-oppli call
Remote monitoring	Search phonebook	Set connection timeout 204	Icon info
Remote reset	Search phonebook display	Set display 235, 345	Location usage
Reserve update	Secret code	Set full display 220	Map setting
Reset channel setting	Secret data only	Set hold tone 67	Network set 293
Reset last URL	Secret mail display	Set 🗄 oppli to 293	Program guide key
Reset learned words	Secret mode	Set image display 204, 220	See phonebook/history 294
Reset settings	Security codes	Set 🖥 motion	Stand-by net
Reset storage area	Security error	Set in-call arrival act 448	Stand-by set
Reset total cost&duration	Security scan function	Set roaming guidance 467	View ToruCa 294
Reset TV settings	(Scanning function)	Set scan 529	Software update
Restore to phone	Security settings	Set time 44	Software update display 526
Restrict dialing	Select area	Set to Machi-chara 117	Sound effect setting 204, 221, 267
Restrictions	Select image	Setting when closed 65	Sound setting (PushTalk)
Retouch	Select language43	Setting when opened	Speaker
Ring time	Select map	Shikkari talk	Specific absorption rate 536
Ring time setting (PushTalk)85	Select ring tone	Shoot with frame 241	Speed selector
Ring volume	Select storage	Shot interval 241	Speed selector setting
Roaming guidance setting468	Selecting multiple items	Shot number 241	Speed selector sound 107
Rotate	Self mode	Shutter sound 241	Spur-of-the-moment English
	Send DTMF tone73	Signature 176	dictionary
<b>♦⊘♦ S ♦⊘♦</b>	Send substitute images	Site display for the FirstPass center	SSL certificate 205
"S" icons	Sent address		Stand-by display 43
SAR	Sent address list	Slideshow 346	Stand-by set (i-αppli)
Save image	Service numbers	Smiley 433	Start! i-Widget 302
Save i-motion	Service selection display	SMS 186	Status icon
Scanned code result display245	Service settings	Compose	Status in the area 466
Scanning code display	Services available for the FOMA	Forward	Still image 344
Scanning function	terminal	Receive	Still image list 344
Scanning result	Session number setting	Reply	Still image shoot 233
Schedule	(Bluetooth function)	Save 187	Stock prices application
Schedule list	Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®)	Send 186	Store in 241, 388
Screen memo		SMS center selection 188	Store in PushTalk phonebook 82
Screen memo folder list	Set as ring tone (Melody)	SMS composition display 186	Sub-address setting 60
Screen memo list	Set as stand-by (Camera)237	SMS input character 188	Substitute image
		SMS report request 188	Substitute image answering 62
F 40			

54	8
----	---

Summary view	
Summer time	
SUPER PUZZLE BOBBLE	
Super silent	
Switch audio data256	
Switch cameras	
Switch display 256, 360	
Switch image display positions73	
Switch TV/data BC 256, 360	

# ♦<>♦ T ♦<>

Template
Deco-mail
Decome-Anime152
Terminal security code
Text box
Text memo
Text memo info
Time-out to search
(Bluetooth function) 428
Timer lock on at close 127
Timer recording
Timer recording list
Timetable Widget 301
Title name
ToDo
ToruCa
ToruCa file list
ToruCa folder list
ToruCa from dataBC 323
ToruCa settings
ToruCa viewer
Total calls
Total calls duration
Trace info
Trademarks
Trim away
Trim for mail
Trim for picture
Trim 🖁 motion
Troubleshooting
-

Tune service
TV timer
TV timer list
TVlink
TVlink list
Type list
• <b>○</b> • U • <b>○</b> •

UIM (FOMA card)
Insert/remove
Security function
(Restriction function)
Types
UIM operation
UIM setting
Update (Pattern data)529
Update now
Update ToruCa
Upload
URL history
URL history list
USB mode setting
Use phone information 204, 221
User certificate
Request issue/download206
Request revocation
User settings
Uta-hodai

# **♦◇♦ V ♦◇♦**

"V" icons
Version
Vibration setting (PushTalk) 85
Vibrator
Video
Video info
Video list
Video player
Videophone record message list71
Videophone settings73
Videophone while packet

View blind
Viewer display
Visual preference74
Voice announce
Voice call auto redial
Voice dial
Voice dial setting
Voice headset dial101
Voice mail
Voice memo
Voice memo during a call 415
Voice recorder
Voice recorder recording display388
Voice recorder saving pre-check
display
Voice settings101
<b>♦⊘♦ ₩ ♦⊘♦</b>

 Web mail.
 188

 Web to function.
 203

 White balance
 74, 240

 Widget oppli
 .311

 Widget oppli ist.
 .310

 Widget oppli operation display
 .310

 Widget oppli appli appli
 .221

 Window open guard
 .221

 WMA file
 .277

 WMA list
 .280

 World time watch
 .45

 WORLD WING
 .460

 ▲◇▲ Y ◆◇◆
 Yuttari talk

♦ ♦ Numerics ♦ ♦ 1Seg ..... 250 1Seg antenna ..... 23, 251 57 57 450 2in1 setting menu display . . . . . . 450 99 3D sound..... 105 3G network 3GPP 48 3G/GSM setting. ..... 465 64K data communication. . . . . . . 470

# **Quick Manual**

# How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below: Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

#### How to cut

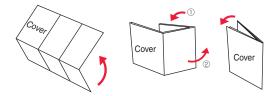
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

• Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

#### How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

• Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



# dõcomo

# P-02A Quick Manual

# General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

#### 00 0120-005-250 (toll free)

\*Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.

\*Available from mobile phones and PHSs. From DOCOMO mobile phones

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

\*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

From land-line phones (In Japanese only)

<Cutout line>

0120-800-000 (toll free)

\*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

#### Repairs

From DOCOMO mobile phones (In Japanese only) (No prefix) 113 (toil free) \* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc. From land-line phones (In Japanese only) (In Japanese only) (In Japanese only) (In Japanese only)

\*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

# Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

Adding Data to the FOMA terminal Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→ inc→Add to phonebook

- →Phone→Add→Select a search method
- →Search the Phonebook

→Select a destination Phonebook entry→ → ⊡ → YES

#### **Edit Phonebook Entries**

Call up the detailed Phonebook display→(min) →Select an item to be edited→Edit the contents →(⊡)→YES

- · Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.
   NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/ i-mode site i Menu는 MS程枝扩一(user support)

▶ドコモショップ(docomo Shop) (in Japanese only)

## Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)

()(for at least one second)→Phone

Enter a name.

- R →Edit a reading.
- GR Group→Select a group.
- Phone number→Enter a phone number
- →Select an icon. (up to four numbers)
- Mail address→Enter a mail address
- →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

Address→Enter a zip code

→Enter a postal address.

#### **Character Entry**

- Character Entry Mode
  - abc... Alphabets
- 123... Numerals
- 漢.... Kanji/Hiragana
- が.... Katakana
- Selecting Character Input Method
  - MENU → Set./Service → Other settings
  - →Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch) Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) → 🖂 → Select a mode you use with priority.

#### ► Location information→Select an item.

#### By position loc.

... Measures the current location and store the location information →Check the location information→

#### From loc. history

... Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

#### Attach from image

- ...Store the location information from an image→Select a folder
   →Select an image.
- From own number
- ...Store the location information stored in "Own number" →Enter your Terminal Security Code→

#### Birthday→Enter a birthday.

#### ■ Memo→Enter a memo.

Realmage→Select an item.

Select image . . . . Store a still image from Data Box. Shoot image . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

NO Memory No.

→Enter a three-digit memory number→

#### 2

Switching "Uppercase" and "Lowercase", or

- entering "" " and "" "
- Enter a character  $\rightarrow$  Press  $(\bigstar)$  several times.
- ■Entering "、" and "。" Press (#) several times.
- Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123),
- "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)
- Press 🖂 several times.
- Entering Pictograms

irr→Pictograms/symbols→Pictograms →Select a pictogram.

Entering Symbols Enter "タダの菓子" in a Text Memo Camera Fictograms/symbols→Symbols Shooting a Still Image Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display →Select a symbol. MENU → Stationery → Text memo  $(\square) \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\square \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\square$ Line Feed →Select <Not recorded>→Press 🖂 a few Continuous Shootina Press (+ times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode. (ⓐ)→(ⓐ)→(ⓐ)→(●) or [5] Entering a Space Entering Hiragana characters < Mode 1>  $\rightarrow$ Select a still image and press  $(\Box) \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\Box$ Image: Book and B た→Press (▲) once and (○) once. \*This is the procedure to select and save one still Deleting Characters  $\mathcal{E}$ →Press (4) once and ( $\times$ ) once. image for continuous shooting. Use  $\bigcirc$  to move the cursor  $\rightarrow$  CLR  $\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathsf{Press}(5)$  five times. Shooting a Movie  $(\square) \rightarrow (\square) \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\square \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\square \rightarrow (\bigcirc)$  or  $\square$ か→Press 2 once. U→Press 3 twice. Converting the Characters Use (i) to move the cursor to " $\mathcal{O}$ "  $\rightarrow$  (c) →Use 👩 to highlight "タダの" and press (●) →Fix the rest of characters in the same way. 1Sea Making and Receiving a Videophone Call Music Plavback Auto Channel Setting Playback by Music&Video Channel Making a Videophone Call MENU →1Seg→Channel setting Enter the other party's phone number→ MENU)→MUSIC→Music&Video Channel  $\rightarrow$  Press  $\frown$  to end the call after talking. →Auto channel setting →YES →YES →Select a program. →Enter a title. ٥r Receiving a Videophone Call MENU → Data box → Music&Video Channel Select Area The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging →Downloaded program or Saved program indicator flickers→ (, ) or [MENU] MENU)→1Seg→Channel setting→Select area →Select a program. →Press n to end the call after talking. →Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES Plavback by MUSIC Plaver If you answer by pressing  $\frown$  or  $(\bigcirc)$ , the camera Channel List [6] (for at least one second)→All tracks image is sent to the other party. If you answer by (MENU)→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list. pressing (MENU), the substitute image is sent to the →Select a music file. Watching a 1Seg Program other party. (for at least one second) Switching to Hands-free During a call, dialing, or connecting  $\rightarrow ( c )$ 

<Cutout line>

#### i-mode Mail

# Compose and Send i-mode Mail



# $\boxtimes \rightarrow \boxtimes$

Select the address field  $\rightarrow$  Select an entering method  $\rightarrow$  Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing 🖂

→After sending, press ().

12

# Other Mail Functions

#### Replying

<Cutout line>

Select or call up a mail message to be replied → (in)→Reply/forward → Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or Reply with quote→Select the text field → Enter text→ (C)→After sending, press (). ■Forwarding

Select or call up a mail message to be forwarded→(ic)→Reply/forward→Forward →Select the address field

- →Select an entering method
- →Enter or select an address→ 🖂
- →After sending, press (●).

# **Attach Files**

■ Picture/Melody/ 🖥 motion/ToruCa/PDF/ Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/ Document/Other

Call up the Message Composition display

- →Select the attachment field
- →Select a file type to be attached
- →Select a folder→Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

# **Receive i-mode Mail**

- "
  [pink)" blinks
- →The Reception Result display appears
- →Select "Mail"
- →Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

14

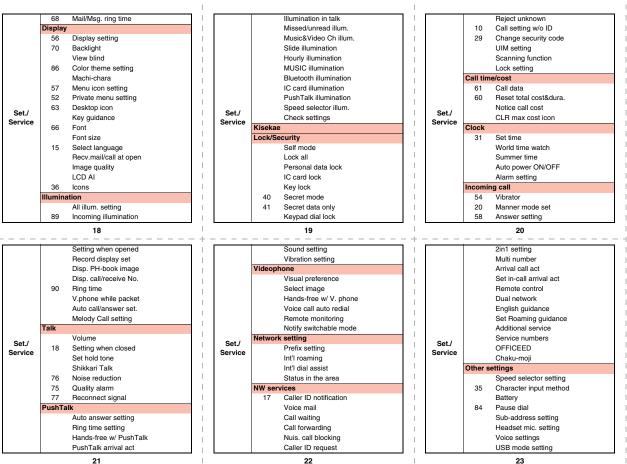
# **Check New Messages**

(In the second) (for at least one second)

13

Funct	ion List				Last URL
	Menu Function name				Go to location
Mail	Inbox Outbox Draft Compose message Create new Decome-Anime Template Web mail Check new messages Compose SMS Check new SMS Check mail Receive option		i-mode i-œppli		Message R/F i-Channel Check new messages Operate certificate i-mode settings Full Browser Software list(phone) $\frac{2}{3}$ oppli (microSD) $\frac{2}{3}$ oppli atl logs $\frac{2}{3}$ oppli settings About $\frac{2}{3}$ oppli
	Mail settings SMS settings	-		<b>Sound</b> 13 50	Select ring tone Ring volume
	Area mail settings	1	Set./	30	Keypad sound
i-mode	읍 Menu Bookmark Screen memo	-	Service	64	Speed selector sound Melody effect
	Screen menio			51	Headset usage setting

15



Cutout line>

Set./	23	Reset settings
Service		Initialize
		Software update
	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
		🗄 motion
	16	Melody
		My documents
Data box		Kisekae Tool
		Machi-chara
		Chara-den
		PC Movie
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files
		Bar code reader
	79	Receive Ir data
LifeKit		microSD
		Camera
		Bluetooth
		24

# <Cutout line>

#### Public Mode (Drive Mode)

 $(\bigstar)$  (for at least one second)

#### Manner Mode

During standby/During a call  $\rightarrow (\#)$ (for at least one second)

		Map/GPS	
LifeKit	55	Rec. msg/voice memo	
Literat		Voice recorder	
		Data Security Service	
i-concier			
		Add to phonebook	
		Search phonebook	
		UIM operation	
		PushTalk phonebook	
Phonebook	24	Dialed/recv. calls	
Phonebook	0	Own number	
		Group setting	
		Restrictions	
	26	Phonebook settings	
		No. of phonebook	
	44	Alarm	
Stationery	45	Schedule	
	95	ToDo	
	42	Text memo	
	85	Calculator	

#### 2

# **Network Services**

# **Voice Mail Service**

#### Activating

MENJ → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail

→Activate→YES→YES

→Enter a ring time (seconds).

#### Deactivating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail → Deactivate → YES

#### Playing Back Messages

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail

- →Play messages
- →Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)→YES
- →Operate following the voice guidance.

<b>a</b>		Guide	
Stationery	38		
MUCIO	c MUSIC Player		
MUSIC		Music&Video Channel	
	Activate 1Seg		
		Program guide	
		TV timer list	
		Timer recording list	
1Seg		Recording result	
	TVlink		
		Channel list	
		Channel setting	
		User settings	
		IC card content	
		DCMX	
		ToruCa	
Osaifu-		IC card lock set.	
Keitai	Settings		
		Check IC owner	
		Change IC owner	
		Search by i-mode	

#### 26

# **Call Waiting Service**

#### Activating

MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting →Activate→YES

#### Deactivating

MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting →Deactivate→YES

#### Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→ ← Each time you press ←, you can switch the parties you talk with.

Call Forwarding Service	Services Available for the	ne FOMA	Major Icons
Activating	Terminal		
(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services	Available service	Phone number	E™ Σ≣ δ ∞.
→Call forwarding→Activate	Directory assistance service		V2S2®
→Register fwd number→Enter the phone	(Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 104	
number of the forwarding destination	*Listed phone numbers only can be	(NO prelix) 104	11/18 (Wed) 10:00
→Set ring time → Enter a ring time (seconds)	given.	() () () ()	
→Activate→YES	Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115	L .
	Time check (Charges apply) Weather forecast (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117	1 <u>1</u>
Deactivating	weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area+	Battery level (estimate)
MENU) → Set./Service → NW services	I	177	
→Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES	Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110	: Radio waves reception level (estimate)
	Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119	self : During Self Mode
	Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118	Vainty's Unwood is made mail or CMC measures
	Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171	(pink): Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.
	Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106	E (yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist
30	31		32
(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.	I During Key Lock		Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>
	halb		Omakase Lock
(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode	V: : While Vibrator is set to other t	han "OFF"	Olliakase LOCK
Center.	(See page 20)		
			※Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the
	(See page 20) S: While Ring Volume is set to " Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "		charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").	SE: While Ring Volume is set to "	"OFF"	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON"). § : During Lock All	<ul> <li>While Ring Volume is set to "Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to</li> <li>During Manner Mode (See page: During Public Mode (Drive Mode)</li> </ul>	"OFF" je 27)	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package). Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON"). : During Lock All : During Personal Data Lock	<ul> <li>While Ring Volume is set to " Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to</li> <li>Ye: During Manner Mode (See page)</li> </ul>	"OFF" je 27)	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON"). : During Lock All : During Personal Data Lock	<ul> <li>While Ring Volume is set to "Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to</li> <li>During Manner Mode (See page: During Public Mode (Drive Mode)</li> </ul>	"OFF" je 27)	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package). Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock
i I-mode mail is held at the I-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON"). i During Lock All During Personal Data Lock : During Keypad Dial Lock : During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only	<ul> <li>While Ring Volume is set to "Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to</li> <li>During Manner Mode (See page: During Public Mode (Drive Mode)</li> </ul>	"OFF" je 27)	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package). Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock <b>1010-524-360</b> Business hours: 24 hours
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").	<ul> <li>While Ring Volume is set to "Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to</li> <li>During Manner Mode (See page: During Public Mode (Drive Mode)</li> </ul>	"OFF" je 27)	charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package). Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock <b>Oo 1120-524-360</b> Business hours: 24 hours <b>Other Emergency Calls</b>

<Cutout line>

# kase Lock

# nergency Calls

<phone :<="" number="" th=""><th>&gt;</th></phone>	>
<phone :<="" number="" th=""><th>&gt;</th></phone>	>
< Phone number :	>
<ul> <li>Please confirm the phone number before</li> </ul>	vou dial.

35

# docomo P-02A Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

#### Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

- <docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)
   From DOCOMO mobile phones
- International call access code -81-3-5366-3114\* for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)
- \* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.
- % If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).
- From land-line phones <Universal number> International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)
- \*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

## Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)
• From DOCOMO mobile phones

# International call access code -81-3-6718-1414<sup>\*</sup> for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

- \* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.
- If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

• From land-line phones <Universal number> International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-5931-8600\*

- \* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
- See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).
- If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.
- If the FOMA terminal you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

# Preparing for Overseas Use

Refer to the following booklets before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:

- · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
- · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
- ・"海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in the "i-mode" folder of "My documents" in Data Box

# Setting of i-mode

#### Setting in Japan

- (in a) → 🗟 Menu→English→Options
- →International Settings
- →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
- →Enter your i-mode password→Select

#### Setting Overseas

- (≣R)→ 🗄 Menu→English→Options
- →International Settings
- →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
- →Enter your i-mode password→Select

2

# Remote Control

Setting in Japan

MENU → Set./Service → NW services

→Remote control→Activate→YES

Setting Overseas

- MENU → Set./Service → Network setting
- →Int'l roaming→Remote control (Int.)→YES
- →Operate following the voice guidance.

#### Set Time

MENU→Set./Service→Clock→Set time →Auto time adjust ON

# Communication Systems and Available Services

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	0	0	0
Videophone call	0		_
SMS	0	0	0
i-mode	0	—	0
i-mode mail	0	—	0
i-Channel	0		0
i-concier	0	—	0
i-Widget	0	—	0
Packet communication			
by connecting with a	0	—	0
personal computer			
Available —· Not avai	lable		

- : Available -: Not available
- The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

# Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

MENU)→Set./Service→Network setting

→Int'l roaming→Network search mode

→Select an item.

- Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connect to another carrier. The setting is completed.
- Manual.... Connects manually to the listed carrier.

#### Network re-search

- →Select a carrier.

# Selecting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

 www.→Set./Service→Network setting

 →Int'l roaming→PLMN setting→(ix)

 →PLMN list select→Select a carrier→●

 →Select a network type→(⊠)→YES

# Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

Meximit → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming → Display operator name → Display ON or Display OFF

#### 6

#### Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number  $\rightarrow \frown$  or  $\bigcirc$ Press  $\boxdot$  to make a videophone call.

#### Making a Call Using Phonebook

Call up the detailed Phonebook display  $\rightarrow$  (•) or (•)  $\rightarrow$  "Dial with org. No."

#### Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

# Receive a Call

Press ( ) or ( ) when a call comes in. (For videophone call, press ( ), ( ) or Mext, J

# Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.

6721	8133
11/18 (Wed)	10:00
Japan 300 11/18 (Wed)	18:00

# Setting after Returning to Japan

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

 When you cannot connect to the FOMA network, set "3G/GSM setting" to "Auto" and set "Network search mode" to "Auto".

7

# Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.
- MENJ → Set./Service → NW services
- →Set Roaming guidance

#### Call Barring

• This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming → Call barring

## Making/Receiving a Call

## Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

- - - .

<Cutout line>

- Voice Mail (International)
- →Int'l roaming→Voice mail (Int.)
- ■Call Forwarding (International)
  - →Int'l roaming→Call forwarding (Int.)
- Roaming Guidance (International)
  - MENU → Set./Service → Network setting
  - →Int'l roaming→Roaming guidance (Int.)

#### Caller ID Request

→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Caller ID reg. (Int.)

# Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33

Service area	Code
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31

#### 13

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00
Greece	00

Service area	Code
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66

#### 14

Service area	Access code
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

# <Cutout line

# 12

Service area	Code
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

 For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

15

16

Service area	Access code
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00
United Arab Emirates	00

Service area	Access code
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

# International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

#### 18

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

-1	c
	s

Service area	International prefix number	
Peru	00	
Philippines	00	
Portugal	00	
Singapore	001	
South Africa	09	
South Korea	001	
Spain	00	
Sweden	00	
Switzerland	00	
Taiwan	00	
Thailand	001	
United Kingdom	00	
United States of America	011	
22		

#### Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual "For Overseas Use", or "Failures encountered overseas" on page 1.

20

- You need to add the code from "International Call Access Code (Table 1)" that is assigned to the country you stay or "International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

<Cutout line>

Access the online for checking or changing the content of your subscription, for application of respective services, and for request of Information materials.

#### From i-mode

- (Respective applications/procedures)
- i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ お申込·お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込·お手続き Packet communication charges free

#### From PC

- My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)
- · You will need your "network ID" for the access from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred for the access from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- · You will need your "docomo ID/password" for the access from a PC.

- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "docomo ID/password", contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
- You may not be able to access the site depending on the content of your subscription.
- . You may not be able to access the site due to system maintenance, etc.

# Don't forget your FOMA terminal ... or your manners!

## In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

#### Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes and in hospitals. %Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA terminal.

# In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

#### While driving

Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment. \*If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call

him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues If you use your FOMA terminal where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

#### Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

If you use the FOMA terminal in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down. Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA terminal.

# Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

# These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

- Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 67 and page 68) The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.
- Record Message function (Page 69) Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.
- Vibrator (Page 106) When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.
- Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 108) In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA terminal are muted.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

%The shutter sound cannot be muted.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 440) and Call Forwarding Service (page 444).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

# **General inquiries**

<docomo Information Center>

# 0120-005-250 (toll free)

\* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean. \* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

#### From DOCOMO mobile phones

(In Japanese only)

Li-ion 00

# From land-line phones (In Japanese only)

# \* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

# 0120-800-000 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

•For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/

i-mode site i Menu ► お客様サポート (user support) ► ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) (In Japanese only)

#### Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas <docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

#### From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)

-81-3-5366-3114\* (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

- %If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).
- From land-line phones < Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)

-800-0120-0151\*

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay. % See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

#### If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.



#### Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.

# Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.





TR100127AAA F1208E0- (A)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

From land-line phones

(In Japanese only)



#### From DOCOMO mobile phones

From DOCOMO mobile phones

\* Unavailable from land-line phones. etc.

(No prefix) **113** (toll free)

(In Japanese only)

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)

-81-3-6718-1414\* (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

Repairs

\*/If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414

(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

From land-line phones < Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) \* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
 See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

INSTRUCTION MANUAL